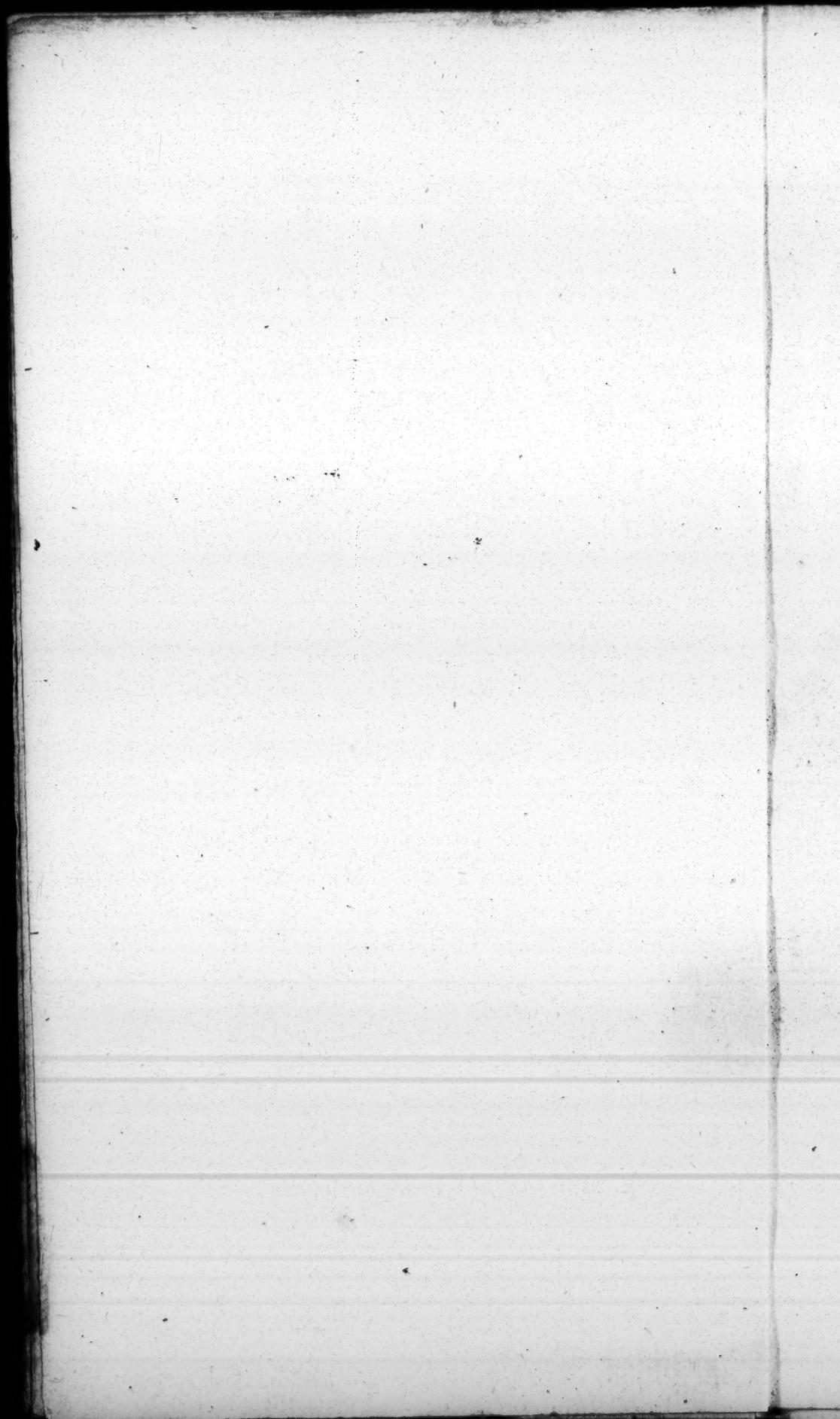


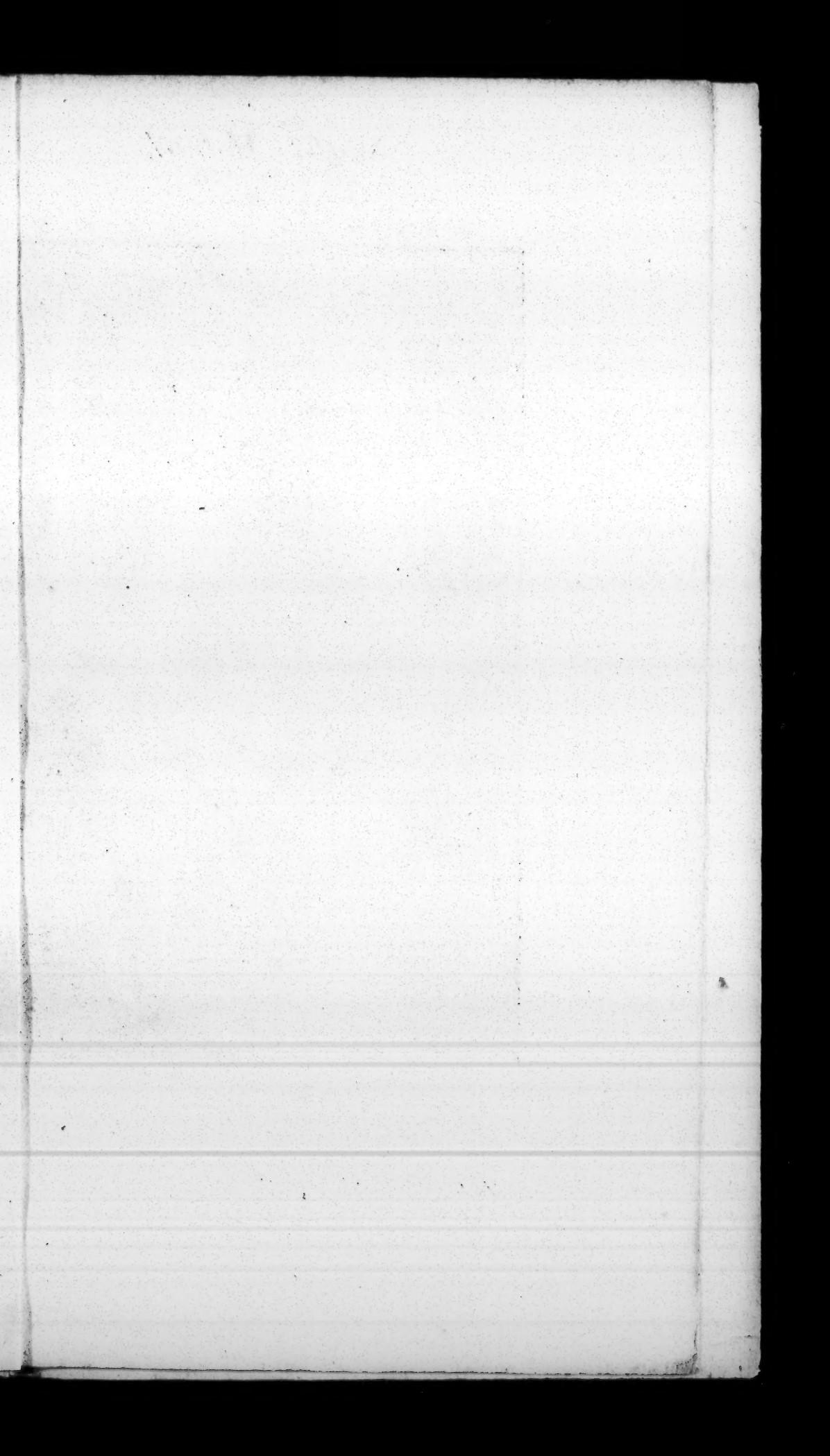
# PERSIAN TALES,

OR THE

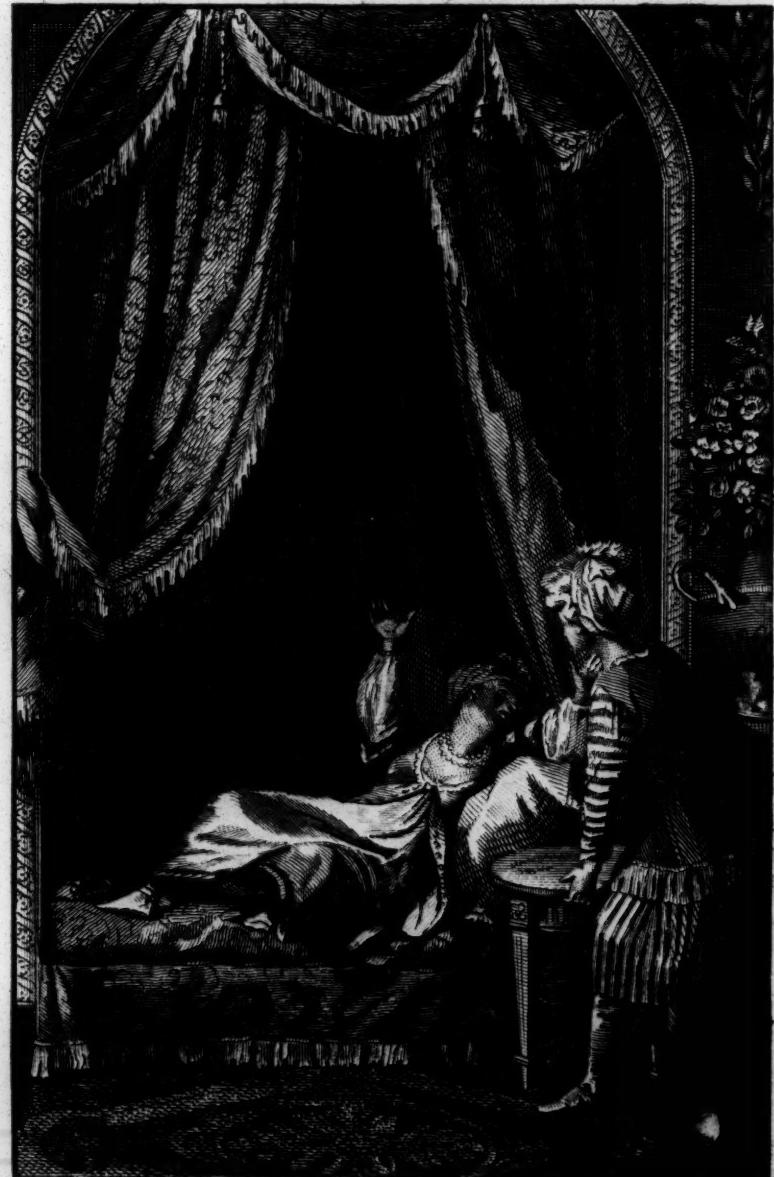
*Thousand and One Days.*

LANE, MINERVA-PRESS, LEADENHALL-STREET.





Seyfil Molouk  
and the Beautiful  
Princess Malika  
**F R O N T I S P I E C E**



Vol 2 Part 3 Page 2

*Ah! young Man how could you  
get into this Castle."*

# PERSIAN TALES,

OR THE

*THOUSAND AND ONE DAYS.*

---

IN TWO VOLUMES.

---

A New Edition,

EMBELLISHED WITH ELEGANT ENGRAVINGS.



VOL. II.

---

LONDON:  
PRINTED AT THE  
Minerva-Press,  
FOR WILLIAM LANE, LEADENHALL-STREET.  
1800.

1568/1593



---

# PERSIAN TALES,

OR THE

*Thousand and One Days.*

---

HUNDRED AND SIXTH DAY.

I STOOD some time looking upon her : she appeared to be as worthy of love as any lady I had ever seen, and I should have fallen in love with her, had not Bedi al Jemal ran still in my mind. I longed mightily to know how I came to meet with a lady alone in a castle, in a desart isle, where I saw no body. I heartily wished she would awake; but she slept so soundly, that I was loth to bear her rest. I left the castle, with the resolution to return to it some hours after.

I walked up and down in the island, and met a great number of animals, something like tigers, but more hideous and fierce ; I should have taken them for wild beasts of prey, had they not fled at the sight of me. I met also with other wild beasts, who seemed to respect me, though they otherwise looked so fiercely, that one could not see them without being frightened. After having eat some fruit, whose beauty charmed me as much as their taste, and taken a long walk, I returned to the castle, where the lady was still asleep. I could no longer forbear gratifying the desire I had to speak to her ; I made a noise in the chamber

and affected to cough aloud, on purpose to awake her; however she did not stir; upon which I went up to her, took her by the arm, and shook her enough to do what I intended, had there not been something extraordinary in the matter. There must be some enchantment in this, said I to myself; some Talisman keeps this lady sleeping, and if it is so, it is impossible to wake her out of it. Despairing of effecting it, I was about to search the castle all over, when I spied on the marble-table above-mentioned certain marks which I took to be a Talismanick scheme, and resolved to take away the table; but I had scarce touched it, before the lady gave a great sigh, and awoke.

She was as much surprised to see me there, as I had been to see her. Ah, young man, says she, how could you get into this castle? what did you do to overcome all the obstacles that hinder entrance into it, and are above human power to surmount them? I cannot think you are a man; you are without doubt the prophet Elias. No, Madam, said I, I am but a meer man, and can assure you I was at no trouble to come hither. I found no manner of difficulty in it; the gate of the castle opened as soon as I touched it. I got into this apartment without any one opposing me. All the trouble I have met with, was to awake you, which I could not easily accomplish.

I cannot give credit to what you tell me, replied the lady; I am so well satisfied that it is impossible for men to do what you have done, that I cannot believe, say what you will, that you are a meer man. Madam, said I, I am perhaps something more than an ordinary man; I had a King to my father; yet still I am but a man. I have more reason to think you yourself are of some species superior to mine. No, replies she, I am as well as you of the race of Adam. But I entreat you to tell me why you left your father's court, and how you came to this island.

I did as she desired me; and told her plainly I was fallen in love with Bedi al Jemal, daughter of King Chahbal, by looking on her picture, which, together with my ring, I had concealed so well, that the negroes never found them out. The lady took the picture,

looked very attentively upon it, and said, I have heard talk of this King Chahbal ; he reigns in an ifle near Serendib. If his daughter is as beautiful as her picture, she deserves that you should love her with so much passion ; but one cannot depend upon the portraits of Princesses ; they are generally painted as beauties. Pray, continues she, finish your story ; which I did, and gave her a long detail of all my adventures. After which I entreated her to tell me hers, and she recited them to me as follows.

I am the only daughter of the King of Serendib. As I was one day with my women in a castle, which my father has in the neighbourhood of the city of Serendib, I took a fancy to bathe myself in a white marble bason which was in the garden. I undressed myself, and went into the bason with my favourite slave. We were scarce in the water before there arose a great wind ; a cloud of dust gathered over our heads, and out of the cloud came on a sudden a huge bird, that took me up in his talons, and carried me away with him into this castle ; where, changing immediately his form, he appeared in that of a young genii ; Princefs, says he, I am one of the most considerable genii in the world. As to day I passed by the Isle of Serendib, I saw you bathing, and was charmed at the sight of you. Ah, what a lovely Princefs is that, said I ; it would be a great pity that a son of Adam should ever be happy in her ; she deserves to be possessed by a genii ; let me take her up and transport her into a desart ifle. Therefore, Princefs, forget the King your father, and comply with my desires ; you shall want nothing in this castle ; I will take care to provide for you every thing you have occasion for.

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTH DAY.

WHILE the genii was talking thus to me, I wept bitterly, and thus bemoaned myself : Ah, unhappy Malika ! Is this the fate that was reserved for thee ?

Has the King, thy father, bred thee up with so much care, to have the affliction of losing thee in so cruel a manner? Ah, he knows not what is become of thee! and his grief will doubtless put an end to his days. No, no, says the genii, your father will bear his misfortune more patiently; and as for you, my princess, I hope you will crown my wishes, and yield to the tokens of my love; of which I shall give you so many proofs. Do not flatter yourself, said I, with any such hopes; I shall all my life long have a mortal aversion to my ravisher. You will be of another mind, replied he; you will accustom yourself to see and converse with me; time will have this effect upon you. It will not, said I, do such a miracle: it will rather increase my hatred for you. Instead of appearing angry at what I said, the genii smiled; and satisfied that I should really accustom myself by little and little to hearken to him, he spared for nothing to please me. He went, I do not know where, to fetch some sumptuous habits, which he gave me. He did his utmost to make me like him. But perceiving I was so far from thinking more kindly of him, that he became every day more and more odious to me, he lost all patience at last, and resolved to be avenged of me for despising him. He threw me by his magical power into that profound sleep, in which you found me; and laid me along the sofa, in the same posture as you saw, placing a marble table, on which there are Talismanick characters, drawn out by himself, to keep me thus asleep, till the end of ages. He made two more Talismans; one to render this castle invisible, and the other to hinder the opening of the gate. After which he left me in this apartment and went his way. He returns from time to time, wakes me, and asks me whether I will at last become sensible of his passion; and as I always persist in treating him roughly, he flings me again into the same profound sleep, invented by him for a torment to me.

In the mean while, my Lord, continued the daughter of the King of Serendib, you have awaked me; you have opened the gate of the castle, which was not invisible to you. Have not I reason to doubt, whether or no you are a mortal? I must tell you, it is a wonder  
you

you are yourself alive. I have heard the genii say, there are wild beasts in this island that devour all that come hither; which is the reason it is uninhabited.

While the Princess Malika was talking thus, we heard a great noise in the castle. She listened to it, and we were both soon frightened with the most terrible outcries. Oh Heaven! says the Princess, we are lost for ever; it is the genii; I know him by his voice: you will be destroyed; nothing can save you from his fury. Ah, unhappy Prince! what ill fortune conducted you to this castle? If you escaped the cruelty of the negroes, you can never, alas! escape the barbarity of my ravisher. I expected nothing but death; indeed what better treatment could I look for? The genii entered the chamber all in a rage. He carried an iron bar in his hand; and his body was of a prodigious size. He trembled at the sight of me: but instead of knocking of me on the head, or assuming a threatening tone, he drew near, threw himself at my feet, and spoke in these terms: O Prince, son of the King, command what you please, I am ready to obey you. I was surprised at this discourse; I could not imagine why this genii was so humble before me, and talked to me as if he was my slave. He put an end to my astonishment, by saying further, the ring you have on your finger is the seal of Solomon: whoever is in possession of it, cannot perish by accident; he may cross the wide ocean in the most stormy wheather, and need not to fear winds or waves: the wildest beast of prey cannot hurt him; and his power over genii is sovereign. Talismans, and all sorts of schemes and charms, give way to this wonderful seal.

It is then, said I to the genii, by virtue of this ring, that I was not shipwrecked. Yes, my Lord, replied he, it was that which saved you from the beasts in this isle. Tell me, if you know it, says I, what is become of my companion, who came hither with me. I know the present and the past, replied the genii, and must inform you, that your companion was eaten by wild beasts, who devoured him in the night as he lay by your side. These beasts of prey are in great numbers here, and render this isle uninhabitable. However they cannot hinder the neighbouring people, and especially the inhabitants

habitants of the Maldives, from coming every year hither to cut aloes and other wood, which they do thus : they come to this island in summer, and bring with them the swiftest horses they have : they land them, mount them, and ride about in all places where the wood they come for grows : when they spy any of those beasts coming towards them, they throw great pieces of flesh to them, which they bring with them on purpose ; and while those animals are employed in eating that flesh, they mark the trees that are fit to be cut, and return home. In winter they come again, and cut down those trees, not fearing the wild beasts in that season, when they never appear.

My sorrow revived at hearing the sad fate of Saed. I then demanded of the genii where the kingdom of King Chahbal lay, and if the Princess Bedi al Jemal was still living. My Lord, replied he, there is in these seas an isle, where a King reigns, whose name is Chahbal ; but he has no daughter. The Princess Bedi al Jemal you speak of, was in effect daughter of a King called Chahbal, who lived in the time of Solomon. Ah, cried I, is not Bedi al Jemal then in the land of the living ? No, certainly, replies he, she was one of that great prophet's mistresses.

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTH DAY.

**G**REATLY was I mortified, when I heard that I loved a Princess who had been dead so many ages. Mad that I was, cried I, why did I not ask the Sultan, my father, whose picture it was that I took out of his treasury ? He would have told me what I now hear. What trouble, what fears had I avoided ! Ought I not to have stifled my love in its birth ? Had I resisted it, never could it have gained such a power over me : I had never left Cairo. Saed had been still alive ; his death was the fruit of my chimerical notions. All my comfort, fair Princess, continued I, turning to Malika, is that I can be useful to you. Thanks to my ring, I am in a condition to restore you to the King your father.

At

At the same time I addressed myself thus to the genii ; since I am so happy, as to be in possession of the seal of Solomon ; since I have a right to command genii, obey me : I order thee immediately to transport me and the Princess Malika to the kingdom of Serendib, and set us down at the gates of the capital. I obey you, my Lord, replied the genii, as grievous as it is to me to part with the Princess. It is well for thee, says I, that I am contented with this service only from thee. Thou dost deserve, for the rape of Malika, that I should make use of all the power the seal of the prophet gives me over rebellious genii, to chastise thee.

The genii made no answer to this. He disposed himself presently to do that I ordered him. He took the Princess and me up in his arms, and in a moment transported us to the gates of the city of Serendib. Is this all, said the genii to me, you desire I should do for you ? Have you nothing more to command me ? I replied, no, and he vanished.

We went and lodged at the first caravanserail we came to in the city. We consulted there whether we should write to Court, or I should go myself to acquaint the King of the Princess's arrival. This last method of informing him was thought best : so I went to the palace. It was built after a singular manner, on sixteen marble pillars, and one went up to it by a staircase of three hundred steps of very fine stone. I entered the first hall, where the guard was, and an officer perceiving I was a stranger, came up to me, demanding if I had any business at Court, or came thither only out of curiosity. I told him I desired to speak with the King about an affair of very great importance. The officer carried me to the grand Vizier, and he presented me to the King his master.

Young man, says the King, of what country are you ? and what brings you to Serendib ? Sir, replied I, I was born in Egypt ; I have been absent from my father these three years, and have gone through many misfortunes. I had scarce done speaking, when the King, who was a good-natured man, burst out into tears. Alas, said he, I am not a happier man myself ; I have lost my only daughter ; and after such a manner, that it aggravates

my grief. My Lord, says I, my business here was to bring you news of this Princess. What news, cried he, can you bring me? Can it be any other than that she is dead; you were doubtless the witness of her deplorable end. No, no, replied I, she is still living; and this very day shall you see her. Ah! where did you meet with her? says the King—where was she hidden?

I then told him all my adventures. I enlarged particularly on that of the castle, and the genii. He heard me thereon with the more attention, the more he was interested in it. As soon as I had finished my discourse, he embraced me. Prince, says he, (for I had discovered my birth to him) how much am I indebted to you? I tenderly love my daughter: you have restored her to me. What amends can I make you? Let us go together, continues he; let us go to the caravanserail, where you left her. I die of impatience to have my dear Malika in my arms. Saying this, he ordered his Vizier to cause his litter to be got ready; which was done immediately. The King made me go into it with him; and attended by some officers on horseback we both went to the caravanserail, where Malika impatiently waited for me. It is impossible to express their mutual joy at the sight of each other. After the King of Serendib's and the Princess his daughter's first transports were over, the Monarch desired Malika to give him a particular account, how she was carried away, and afterwards of her deliverance; which she did so handsomely, that her father was extremely well pleased with it. She gave him to understand, that she had happily saved her virtue from the insolence of the ravisher; and had not carried her gratitude to her deliverer too far. The King expressed himself very sensible of my moderation and generosity.

We all returned to the palace; where a magnificent apartment was allotted me. The King ordered public prayers, to give thanks to Heaven for the return of the Princess. The thanksgiving day was celebrated with great rejoicings. There was a sumptuous feast at court. All the nobility of the island were invited to it. There was abundance of good cheer, and the King was very prodigal of his Azeka.

---

## HUNDRED AND NINTH DAY

THE King of Serendib caressed me in an extraordinary manner. He took me to hunt with him. I was always made one in his diversions. He insensibly took such a liking to me, that he said to me one day, my son, it is time to discover to you a design I have in my head. You have brought comfort to an afflicted father. I would discharge myself of my obligations to you. Be my son-in-law, and the heir to the crown. I thanked the King for his favour, and begged him not to take it ill, that I refused the honour he intended me: I told him the reason that made me leave Cairo. I confessed I could not help being still in love with the image of Bedi al Jemal, though it was to no purpose. Would you, added I, dispose of your daughter to a man who has no heart to give her? Ah, my Lord, the Princess Malika deserves a better fate. How then, replied he, can I make you amends for the service you have done me? Sir, says i, I am sufficiently paid. Your Majesty's kind reception of me, and the pleasure I take in delivering the Princess of Serendib out of the hands of the genii, is recompence enough for me. All the return I desire of your Majesty is a ship to transport me to Basra.

The King granted my request. A ship was presently fitted out, and laden with all sorts of provision for my use, with orders to sail when I thought fit. However, he detained me some time at his Court, and told me every day he was sorry I would not stay at Serendib. I took leave of the King and the Princess, who gave me a thousand marks of esteem and friendship, and embarked for Basra. We met with several storms in the voyage, which put us in danger of our lives. But the virtue of my ring preserved us. We at last arrived at the wished for port; from whence I proceeded to Cairo, with a caravan of Egyptian merchants.

I found great alterations at Court. My father was dead, and my brother upon the throne. The new Sultan received me at first like a man that had a brotherly affection for me. He assured me, he was very glad to

see me ; telling me, that a few days after my departure, my father being in his treasury, had by chance opened the little chest, in which was the seal of Solomon, and the picture of Bedi al Jemal ; but finding they were gone, he suspected I had carried them off with me. I confessed the whole truth to my brother, and restored the ring to him.

He seemed to be mightily concerned for my misfortune, and admired the oddness of my destiny. He pitied me ; and his compassion soothed my griefs. But all his pity was affected. The very first day of my arrival, he caused me to be shut up in a tower ; whither at night he sent an officer, who had orders to take away my life. But that officer had more mercy than his master, and said, Prince, the Sultan your brother has commanded me to murder you. He is afraid that you may grow in love with empire, and raise commotions in his territories. His cruel prudence would sacrifice you to his safety. It is well for you he applied himself to me. He imagined I would execute his barbarous orders ; and expects me to return to him covered with your blood. Ah, let my hand rather spill my own. Fly Prince ; your prison door is open : take advantage of the darkness of the night. Fly from Cairo, and do not stop till you are in a place of safety.

After having returned that generous officer the thanks that were due to him, I fled, and abandoned myself to providence. I hastened as fast as I could out of my brother's territories ; and was so happy as to arrive safe in yours, my Lord, where in your court I found the asylum I sought.

---

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF BEDREDDIN  
LOLO, AND HIS VIZIER.

PRINCE Seyfel Mulouk having finished the history of his adventures, addressed himself thus to the King of Damascus : this my Lord, is what your Majesty desired to know of me. I leave it to you to judge whether I am perfectly happy. My head is fuller than ever of Bedi al Jemal. I in vain represent to myself every moment

moment the extravagance of being in love with a lady that is not in being; but I cannot overcome the power her picture has over me. She reigns still in my heart. Bedreddin had no notion of so singular a passion. He asked his favorite, if he had Bedi al Jemal's picture still by him. Yes, my Lord, replied Seyfel Mulouk, I always carry it about me. Saying this, he pulled it out of his pocket, and shewed it to the King. That Monarch mightily admired it. The daughter of King Chahbal, says he, was a charming Princess. I approve very much of the passion Solomon had for her: but your love is very extravagant. Sir, said the sorrowful Vizier, your Majesty may see by Prince Seyfel Mulouk's story, that all men have their troubles: and none are born to be perfectly happy in this world. I am not of your mind, replied the King; I have a better opinion of human nature; and am satisfied there are persons whose rest is never disturbed by cares.

---

## HUNDRED AND TENTH DAY.

THE King of Damascus would needs convince his Vizier, that there were some men very well contented with their fate; and said to his favorite, go you into the city; look into the tradesmen's shops, and bring me him who seems to you to be most gay. Seyfel Mulouk obeyed, and returned to Bedreddin some hours after. Well, says that monarch, have you done what I ordered you; yes, replied the favorite; I passed by several shops; I found all sorts of artificers singing over their work, and they appeared to me to be fully satisfied with their condition. Among others, I took notice of a young weaver, called Malek, who laughed aloud with some of his neighbours. I stopped and said to him, friend, you seem to be very gay. It is my humour, replied he; I do not give way to melancholy. I asked his neighbours if he was really always of such a pleasant temper. They all assured me he never left off laughing from morning

night. I then bid him follow me, and I have brought him to the palace; he is in your apartment; will you have me introduce him into your closet? bring him in, says the King; I must talk to him here.

Seyfel Mulouk fetched him immediately. He was a jolly handsome man; and as soon as he saw the King, he fell at his feet. Rise, Malek, says that Monarch, and tell me truly if you are really as contented as you appear to be? They say, you never leave off laughing from morning to night, and are always singing at your work. You pass for the happiest of all my subjects, and we have reason to think you are so. Inform me, if we judge wrong of you, and whether you are indeed satisfied with your condition: it is a thing that I want to know, and require of you to speak freely without any manner of disguise.

Great King, replied the weaver, may the days of your Majesty last as long as the world, and may you enjoy a thousand pleasures without any mixture of sorrow. Excuse your slave to satisfy your curiosity. If we are forbidden to lie before Kings, it must also be owned that there are certain truths which ought not to be revealed. I can only tell you, that the world is mistaken in me. Notwithstanding my laughter and my songs, I am perhaps the most miserable of all men. Be pleased, Sir, not to require me to explain myself further, nor to enter into the detail of my misfortunes. Why, replied Bedreddin, are you afraid to acquaint me with your adventures? Are they a dishonour to you? No, Sir, says the weaver; they would be an honour to the greatest Prince; but I have resolved to keep them secret. Malek, says the King, you provoke my curiosity, and I command you to satisfy it. The weaver had nothing to say to excuse himself after this, and began the history of his life as follows.

#### THE HISTORY OF MALEK AND THE PRINCESS SCHIRNIE.

I AM the only son of a rich merchant of Surat. A little after his death, I consumed the best part of the estate he left me; and the remainder was almost gone

gone, when a stranger, who, as he said, was going to the Isle of Serendib, by chance came one day to dine with me. The conversation turned upon travels: some talked of their usefulness, others of their pleasures, and others also of their perils. Some of the company who had travelled gave us an account of their voyages, and the curious things they had seen. This secretly excited in me a desire to travel; and the dangers they said there were in voyages, did not hinder my resolving upon it. After having heard them all, one cannot, said I, hear talk of the pleasure there is in travelling over the world, without longing to put it in experiment. But the perils to which a traveller is exposed, make me that I do not much care to see foreign countries. If, added I, smiling, one could go from one end of the world to the other, without meeting any disasters by the way, I would leave Surat to-morrow. At these words, which made all the company laugh, the stranger said, my Lord Malek, if you have a mind to travel, and are only hindered by the fear of meeting robbers on the road, I will put you in a way how to go safely from one country to another. I thought he jested; but when we had dined, he took me aside, and told me he would come to me next morning, and would shew me something that was very singular. He was as good as his word. He came the next day; I will perform my promise, said he to me, but it will take up two or three days. What I am to shew you is a work that cannot be done presently; send one of your slaves for a joiner, and let them bring with them two planks; which was done immediately.

---

## HUNDRED AND ELEVENTH DAY.

WHEN the joiner and the slave were come to us, the stranger bid the former make a chest of six feet long and four broad. The joiner presently went to work. The stranger on his part was not idle: he made

made himself several parts of the machine; as screws and springs. They both laboured at it all day, and then the joiner was dismissed. The next day the stranger put the disjointed pieces in order, placed the screws and springs; and the third day he perfected the work. He covered the chest with Persian tapestry, and had it carried into the country, whither I went with him. Send your slaves back, says he, and let you and I stay here by ourselves; I do not care to let any one but yourself see what I am going to. I bid my slaves return home, and remained alone with the stranger; I was impatient to know what he would do with the machine. He got into it. As soon as he was in it, the chest flew up into the air with incredible swiftness. He was out of sight in a moment, and a moment after descended at my feet.

I cannot express how this prodigy surprised me. You see, says the stranger, coming forth of the machine, an easy way of travelling; and you may be sure, that if you travel after that rate, you will not be robbed by the way. This is the method I had to shew you, for your travelling with safety. I make you a present of this chest, and if ever you have a mind to see strange countries, you may use it. Do not think, continued he, there is any conjuring in what you see. It is not done by the virtue of cabalistick words, or talismanick schemes, that the chest flew in the air. Its motion is produced by that ingenious art which teaches the power of motion. I am master of mechanicks, and can make machines still more surprising than this.

I thanked the stranger for so rare a present, and in return gave him a purse full of sequins. Teach me, said I, what is to be done to put this chest in motion. You will learn that immediately. At these words he made me enter the chest with him, he then touched one of the springs, and we presently flew up into the air. He then shewed me how to guide it. When you turn this screw, says he, you go to the right; when you turn that, to the left. Touch this spring, and you mount; touch that and you descend. I made a trial of it myself. I turned the screws, and touched the springs. In effect the chest obeyed my hand, and went as I pleased, faster

or

or flower. After having made several caracols in the air, we turned our machine towards my house, and descended in my garden; which we did with ease, having taken off the tapestry cover; and we knew the way by the holes that were in the chest, as well to let in the air, as to look about. We were at my house before my slaves, who were amazed to see us returned. I caused the chest to be locked up in my apartment as carefully as might be, and the stranger left me, as well pleased with me as I was with him. I continued spending my estate with my friends, till it was all gone. I then borrowed, and in a very little while found myself so burthened with debts, that I could not stand it. As soon as it was known in Surat that I had spent my fortune, I lost all my credit. Nobody would lend me, and my creditors were very preffing to have their money. Finding there was no other way left for me to rid myself of them, I had recourse to my chest; I drew it one night out of my apartment into my court-yard: I put some provisions into it, together with a little money; got into it myself; touched the spring that made the machine mount, turned one of the screws, and in a moment was far enough from Surat, and my creditors; out of sight, and out of fear of them or their serjeants.

I made the chest go all night as fast as I could, and thought I out-stripped the winds. At day-break I looked out of a hole to see whereabouts I was. I saw nothing but mountains, precipices, a barren country, and a frightful desart. Look where I would, I could see no appearance of an habitation. I went on in my airy flight all day, and the following night. The next day I found myself over a wood, near which was a pretty good city, situated in a very large plain. I stopped to take a view of the city, and a palace that stood at the extremity of the plain. I passionately desired to know where I was, and considered which way I might satisfy my curiosity. At last I espied a peasant digging. I descended into the wood. I left my chest there, and went up to the labourer, of whom I asked what was the name of the city. Young man, says he, one may know you are a stranger, since you cannot tell this is the city of Gazna, where dwells the just and valiant King Bahaman. And who lives,

lives, says I, in the palace at the extremity of the plain? The King of Gazna, replied he, built it to inclose the Princess Schirine his daughter, who is threatened by her horoscope to be betrayed by a man. Bahaman, to frustrate this prediction, has erected that royal mansion of marble, encompassed with deep ditches full of water. The gate is of China steel; and besides that the King keeps the key; there is a numerous guard watching night and day, to defend the entrance to men. The King goes to see his daughter once a week; he then returns to Gazna. All Schirine's company in that palace, is a gover-nante with some maiden slaves.

---

### HUNDRED AND TWELFTH DAY.

I THANKED the peasant for the information he had given me, and directed my steps towards the city. When I was just come to it, I heard a great noise, and soon after saw several horsemen richly dressed, all mounted on very fine horses with very rich caparisons. In the middle of this stately cavalcade, was a tall man with a crown on his head, his vest all over set with diamonds; which made me conclude he was the King of Gazna, going to see the Princess his daughter; and when I came into the city, I found I was not out in my conjecture.

After I had been all over the town, and satisfied my curiosity there, I remembered my chest; and though I had left it in a safe place, could not be easy for it. I went out of the city, and was impatient till I saw it remained in the same place where I got out of it. That gave me ease again. I eat some of my provisions with a good appetite, and night coming on, resolved to pass it in the wood. I did not question but I should sleep soundly there, for I was not much troubled, either about my creditors, or my present circumstances. But for all that I could not close my eyes. What the peasant had told me of the Princess Schirine ran still in my mind. Is it possible, said I, that Bahaman should be afraid of a foolish

foolish predicton? Was it necessary to build a palace, to shut up his daughter? Was she not safe enough in his own? If the astrologers, on the other hand, can indeed look into futurity; if they read what shall come to pass in the stars, it is in vain for him to think of eluding their predictions. They must necessarily be accomplished. All the precautions that prudence can take, cannot divert the blow that Heaven has destined for us. Since the Princess of Gazna is to fall in love with a man, it is in vain to pretend to guard her against it.

Thus did I argue with myself, representing Schirine to my mind, fairer than all the ladies I had ever seen at Surat and Goa; where, however, I had seen a great number of very fair ones, who had not a little contributed to my ruin. I therefore resolved to tempt my fortune. Let me, said I, to myself, transport my chest and me to the Princess's palace, and endeavour to get into her apartment. Perhaps I may have the good fortune to please her. Perhaps I am the mortal whom the astrologers have foretold shall be so happy as to obtain the favour of Schirine.

I was young and consequently inconsiderate. I wanted not courage. I suddenly formed this rash design, and as suddenly executed it. I flew up into the air, and guided my chest towards the palace. The night was as dark as I could wish. I passed over the soldiers, heads, without being perceived by the guard, who were posted round the ditch. I descended on the top of the palace, at a place where I saw light. I got out of my chest, and slipped in at a window, opened to let in the air. It belonged to an apartment richly furnished, where the Princess Schirine rested on a brocade sofa. She appeared to me to be wonderfully charming. I thought her much beyond the idea I had conceived of her. I approached her to contemplate her beauty, and could not look on her without rapture. I knelt down by her, and kissed one of her fair hands. She waked at the touch, and seeing a man by her in that posture, she cried out; upon which the governante, who lay in the next chamber, ran in. Mahpeiker, says she, come and help me. Here is a man; how came he into my apartment? Or rather, are not you an accomplice

complice in his crime? Who, I! said the governante; how do you wrong me with this suspicion? I am not less amazed than yourself at the rashness of this youth! besides, grant that I was a confederate of his, how could I deceive the vigilance of the guard about the palace? You know also there are twenty gates of steel to be opened, before he comes here; that the royal seal is on every lock, and that the King your father keeps the keys. I cannot comprehend how this young man could surmount all these difficulties.

While the governante was talking thus, I studied what I should say; and it came into my head, to persuade them I was the prophet Mahomet. Fair Princess, said I to Schirine, be neither you nor Mahpeiker surprized at my appearing here. I am not one of those lovers who are prodigal of their gold, and make use of all sorts of artifices to come at the enjoyment of their wishes. I have no desire that ought to alarm your virtue. Far from any criminal thought. I am the prophet Mahomet. I could not without pity, see you condemned to pass all your life in a prison, and am come to give you my promise, that I will defend you from the effects of the prediction, of which your father Bahaman is afraid. Be both of you hereafter assured that your fate wil be full of glory and happiness, since you shall be the wife of Mahomet. As soon as your marriage is known in the world, all the Kings of it shall fear the father-in-law of the great prophet, and all the Princesses envy your destiny.

### HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH DAY.

**S**CHIRINE and the governante looked on one another, while I was speaking, as if to consult what they should think of it; I own I had reason to fear they would give no credit to me. But women are apt to give into any thing that is wonderful. Mahpeiker and her mistress believed what I said. They took me to be Mahomet,

Mahomet, and I imposed upon their credulity. After having passed the best part of the night with the Princess of Gazna, I left her apartment before day, not without promising to return the next. I got into my machine again as soon as possible, and flew very high into the air, that I might not be perceived by the soldiers. I descended into the wood, left my chest there, and went into the city to buy provisions for eight days together, with some fine cloaths, a rich turban, an embroidered girdle, essences and perfumes. I laid out all money in these purchases, not troubling myself for the future. I could not imagine I should ever want, after such a pleasant and glorious adventure.

I stayed all day in the wood, very busy in dressing myself out, and perfuming myself. As soon as it was night I entered my chest, directed it to the Princess's apartment; and descending at the same place I did before, I got into it as I did then. She gave me to understand she expected me with a great deal of impatience. Oh, great prophet, said she, I began to be in pain, and was afraid you had already forgot your spouse. Ah, my dear Princess, replied I, could you suffer any such fear to possess you? Since I have given you my promise, ought not you to be satisfied that I shall love you for ever? But tell me, says she, how comes it you have so young a look; I always took the prophet Mahomet to be a venerable old man. You are in the right, replied I: that is the idea people should have of me, and if I should appear before you as I sometimes appear to the Faithful, whom I condescend to do that honour to, you would see me with a long beard and bald head. But I thought you would like a figure not so superannuated, wherefore I assumed the form of a young man. The governante, to have a share in the conversation, said I had done well; and that when a person would act the part of a husband he cannot be too agreeable.

I left the palace before day, for fear it might be discovered that I was a false prophet. I returned the next day, and managed myself always so dexterously, that Schirine and Mahpeiker did not so much as mistrust there was any deceit in it. It is true, the Princess by degrees became so favorable to me, that it contributed very much to make

make her believe whatever I said to her. For when one is prepossessed with a good opinion of a person, one does not easily suspect his sincerity.

Some days after the King of Gazna, attended by his officers, came to the Princess his daughter's palace : and finding the gates very fast, and his seal on the locks, he said to his Viziers who accompanied him, every thing is as it should be ; while the gates of this palace are in this state, I shall not be much afraid of the mischief with which my daughter is threatened. He went alone to Schirine's apartment. His daughter was sorry he was come ; he perceived it, and would know the cause of it. His curiosity increased the Princess's trouble, and finding herself obliged to satisfy him, she told him all that had passed. Your Majesty, Sir, will imagine the surprise King Bahaman was in, to hear he was the father-in-law of Mahomet, without knowing any thing of the matter. Ah, what an absurdity is here, cried he ? How credulous you are, daughter ! Oh Heaven, I now see it is to no purpose to strive to avoid the evils thou hast in store for us. Schirine's horoscope is fulfilled ; a traitor has seduced her. Saying this, he flung out of the Princess's apartment, and searched the palace all over from top to bottom. But he searched every where in vain : he could see no footsteps of the seducer. His amazement redoubled upon it ; which way, said he, could the audacious man enter the castle ? I cannot conceive how he could do it. He then called his Viziers and confidants ; they ran at his call, and were frighted to see how he was disturbed. What is the matter, Sir, says his Prime Minister, you seem thus discomposed ? What misfortune is the occasion of the trouble which appears in your looks ? The King told them what he had learned, and asked their advice upon it. The grand Vizier spoke first, saying, the pretended marriage might be true, though it had all the appearance of fable. That there had been mighty houses in the world who made no scruple of attributing their origin to such like events ; and for his part, he looked on the commerce the Princess said she had had with Mahomet, as a thing very possible.

The other Viziers, out of complaisance perhaps to him who said this, were all of the same opinion ; except one, who

who spoke thus against it; I am surprised to hear men of sense give credit to so senseless a report—to a thing so incredible. Can wise men think our great prophet would seek a wife upon earth, when he is in paradise, surrounded with the most beautiful Houris. It is not to be believed; and instead of hearkening to such a ridiculous story, if I were to advise his Majesty, it should be to look to the bottom of this affair. I am satisfied, if he did he, would soon find out the cheat, who under a sacred name has the impudence to seduce the Princess.

Though Bahaman was naturally credulous enough, though he looked upon his Prime Minister as a man of great judgment, though he saw his other Viziers did give into the opinion of their chief; yet he resolved to do as he who spoke last had advised him—to find out the truth; but to do it prudently, and endeavour himself to discourse the pretended prophet, without witnesses. He therefore ordered his courtiers to return to Gazna; go, said he, I will stay by myself this night in the castle with my daughter; go you back and come again to me here to-morrow. They all obeyed the King's order. They returned to the city, and Bahaman examined his daughter over and over about this business, waiting till it was night. He asked if I eat with her. No, my Lord, said his daughter; I in vain offered him meat and drink; he would touch nothing every time he came here. Tell this adventure again, replied he, and do not conceal any particular. Schirine gave him a new detail of it, and the King weighed all the circumstances as she told it him.

---

## HUNDRED AND FOURTEENTH DAY.

**A**S soon as it was night, Bahaman sat down on a sofa, and ordered tapers to be lighted, and set before him on a marble table. He drew his sabre, to make use of it, if it was necessary; and to wash off the stain done his honour, with my blood. He waited impatiently

ly for my coming, and I doubt not he was very uneasy till I came.

It happened that night that it lightened very much ; a flash broke upon the King, and made his eyes dazzle. He went to the window where Schirine said I was to enter, and perceiving the sky to be as it were all on fire, he was mightily disturbed at it. Though what he saw was very natural, he did not look on those meteors as the effects of some exhalations which inflamed the air ; he thought these flashes denounced the descent of Mahomet, and that the sky was so luminous, by opening its gates to let out the prophet.

In this disposition of the King I might very safely venture myself before him. Instead of being in a rage when I appeared at the window, he was seized with awe and fear. He let his sabre fall ; he fell prostrate at my feet, kissed them, and said, Oh great prophet, what am I, and what have I done, to deserve the honour of being your father-in-law ? I judged by this, the Princess had told the King all that had passed, and found that the good Bahaman was as easily to be imposed upon as his daughter.

I was glad I had not to do with one of those cunning men, who might by their subtle questions have embarrassed the prophet ; and taking advantage of his meekness, said, Oh King ! you are of all the Musulman Princes the most zealous for my sect, and consequently he whom I most like. It was written on the fatal table, that your daughter should be seduced by a man ; which your astrologers very well discovered by the lights of astrology. But I prayed the Most High to spare you that mortal displeasure, and take off that misfortune from the predestination of humans ; which He was willing to do for my sake, on condition Schirine became one of my wives ; to which I consented, to recompense the good deeds you have been doing all your life-time.

The King of Gazna was so prepossessed in my favour, that the weak Prince believed every word I said to him ; and charmed with the thought of being allied to the prophet, he threw himself a second time at my feet, to shew the sense he had of my goodness. He could not in his opinion find out terms strong enough to express his gratitude. I raised him as I had done before ; and the good

good King, thinking it was decent for him to leave me alone with his daughter, withdrew into another chamber.

I staid some hours with Schirine; but whatever pleasure I took in her conversation, I minded too how the time passed. I was afraid of being surprised by day light, and that my chest would be perceived on the top of the house; wherefore I went away a little before it was morning and returned to the wood.

Early the next day, the Vizier and courtiers came to the Prince's palace. They asked the King, whether he had received any further satisfaction in the matter. Yes, says he, all I could desire. I have seen and spoke to the great prophet myself. He is my daughter's husband. Nothing is more certain. At these words the Vizier and courtiers turned towards him, who had declared against the possibility of this marriage, and condemned him for his incredulity; but he was still of the same mind. He persisted in it with obstinacy, whatever the King could say to persuade him that Mahomet had married Schirine. Bahaman had much ado to keep himself from falling into a passion with his incredulous courtier, who became the jest of the council.

A new incident happened the same day, which confirmed the other Viziers in their opinion. As they were returning to the city with their master, they were overtaken by a storm in the plain. It thundered and lightened in an extraordinary manner, and it chanced that the incredulous courtier's horse threw him, he was so frightened. He broke his leg in the fall. This accident was looked upon as the effect of the wrath of Heaven. Ah! wretch, cried the King, see what thy obstinacy comes to; thou wouldst not believe me, and the prophet has punished thee.

The wounded man was carried home; and no sooner was Bahaman returned to his palace, than he caused proclamation to be made at Gazna, that he would have festivals celebrated in honour of Schirine's marriage with Mahomet. I went that day to the city, where I was told this news, and the accident of the courtiers falling off his horse. It is not to be imagined how credulous and superstitious the people were. Public rejoicings

joicings were made, and nothing heard but acclamations of, long live Bahaman, father-in-law of the prophet.

As soon as it was dark, I returned to the wood, and conveyed myself as usual to the Princess Schirine's palace. Fair Princess, said I, when I entered her apartment, you do not know what happened in the plain to-day. A courtier who made a question whether Mahomet was your husband has paid for it severely: I raised a storm, which frightened his horse. The courtier fell, and broke his leg. I did not think fit to carry my vengeance farther: but I swear by my tomb, which is at Medina, that if any one hereafter shall presume to make a doubt of your happiness, it shall cost him his life. After having spent some hours with the Princess I retired.

The next day the King assembled his Viziers and courtiers; let us go, said he to them, and beg pardon of Mahomet, for the wretch that refused to believe me, and has received the punishment of his incredulity. The King mounted on horseback, and went to the Princess's palace. He was attended by his courtiers and Viziers; and himself opened the gates, which he had the day before sealed up with his own seal. He went directly to his daughter Schirine's apartment, and said to her, Schirine, we are come to pray you to intercede with the Prophet, for a man who has drawn his wrath upon him. I know it, my Lord, very well, replied the Princess; Mahomet has acquainted me with it. Then she repeated what I had told her the night before; and informed them, that I had sworn to exterminate all those that doubted of her marriage with the prophet.

### HUNDRED AND FIFTEENTH DAY.

**W**HEN the good King Bahaman heard this discourse, he turned to his Viziers and courtiers, saying, if we had not already given credit to what we have seen and heard, could we now any longer question whether Mahomet is my son-in-law. You see he has himself told my daughter, that he raised the storm, to punish

punish an incredulous man. All the ministers and others were satisfied she was the prophet's wife. They fell down on their faces before her, and humbly prayed her to mediate with me for the wounded courtier; which she promised to do.

In the mean while I had eat up all my provisions, and spent all my money. The prophet Mahomet was reduced to as low a state of want, as ever man was, that had asked alms. To relieve me, I thought of this expedient; my Princess, said I, one night to Schirine, we have forgotten one formality in our marriage; you have given me no dower; and that omission is an uneasiness to me. Ah, my dear husband, replied she, I will speak to my father of it to-morrow; and he will without doubt send me all his riches. No, no, said I, there is no need of speaking to him; I do not mind wealth; riches are of no use to me. It is sufficient if you give me some of your jewels. Schirine would have given me all she had, to render the dower the more honourable, but I contented myself with taking two large diamonds, which I sold the next day to a jeweller of Gazna. By this means I put myself into a condition to act on the part of Mahomet.

I had passed for the prophet about a month, and led a most pleasant life of it, when an ambassador arrived at the city of Gazna, from a neighbouring King, to demand the Princess Schirine in marriage. He had present audience; and having told the subject of his embassy, Bahaman said to him, I am sorry I cannot give my daughter to the King your master; I have already given her in marriage to the prophet Mahomet. The ambassador, by this answer, took the King of Gazna to be turned mad, had audience of leave, and returned to his master; who at first thought, as he did, that Bahaman had lost his sences; but afterwards imputing his refusal to flight, he resented it, raised an army, and invaded the kingdom of Gazna.

This King, whose name was Casem, was stronger than Bahaman; who besides was so dilatory in his preparations to receive him, that he could not hinder his making a great progress. Casem beat some troops that made opposition to his passage, and advanced with all diligence

the city of Gazna; where he found Bahaman's army entrenched in the plain, before the Princess Schirine's castle. The design of the enraged lover was to attack Bahaman in his trenches. But his troops standing in need of repose, and he arriving in the plain towards the evening, he put off the attack to the next day.

In the mean time, the King of Gazna, informed of the number and valour of Cafem's soldiers began to tremble. He summoned his council, when the courtier who had been wounded by the fall of his horse, spoke to him in these terms: I am amazed that the King should be in the least uneasy on this occasion. What cause of alarm, I will not say can Cafem, but all the Princes of the world, give the father-in-law of Mahomet? Your Majesty, Sir, need only apply yourself to your son-in-law. Implore the succour of the great Prophet. He will soon confound all your enemies. Nay, he ought to do it, since it is on his account that Cafem comes to disturb the peace of your kingdom. Though what this courtier said, was only by way of derision, yet it put courage into King Bahaman. You are in the right, said he to the courtier; I must address myself to the Prophet; I will pray to him to repulse my proud enemy; and I am persuaded he will not deny my petition. Saying this, he went to Schirine; daughter, said he, to-morrow morning Cafem intends to attack us. I am afraid he will force our trenches, and am come here to pray Mahomet to succour us. Use all your credit with him, to engage him in our defence. Let us all join in our prayers to him to be propitious to us. My Lord, replied the Princess, it will be no hard matter to interest the Prophet in our quarrel: he will soon disperse the armies of our enemies; and all the Princes of the world shall learn, at Cafem's cost, to respect you. But, says the King, the night wears, and the Prophet does not appear; will he forsake us? No, no, father, replies Schirine, do not fear his abandoning us, when we stand in need of him. He sees from heaven where the army is that besieges us, and perhaps is now about to put it into terror and disorder.

In effect this was what Mahomet had a great mind to perform. I had observed at a distance the motions

of Casem's army all the day before: I took notice of their disposition, particularly of the quarter where the King was. I gathered up some great and small stones, filled my chest with them, and in the middle of the night flew up into the air. I guided my chest towards Casem's tent, which I easily distinguished from the rest: it was a lofty pavilion, raised in the form of a dome, supported by twelve wooden pillars driven into the ground; and the outside gilt with gold. The spaces between the pillars were filled up with boughs of trees. Towards the capital were two windows, one to the east, the other to the south.

All the soldiers who were about the tent slept soundly; which gave me an opportunity to descend to one of the windows, without being perceived. I saw the King lying on a sofa; his head resting on a satin pillow. I lifted myself half out of my chest, and flung a great stone at Casem. I hit him on the forehead, and dangerously wounded him. He cried out; his guards and officers came in to his help, and were amazed to find him wounded, and almost without knowledge. Every quarter took the alarm. The report ran that the King was wounded, and nobody could tell from what hand the blow came. While the author was searched for, I flew up into the air again, and showered down a heap of stones on and about the royal tent. It wounded the soldiers, and they cried it rained stones. The news spread immediately; and to confirm it, I threw stones about every where. A sudden fear seized the whole army; both officers and soldiers thought the Prophet was enraged against Casem, and declared it by this miracle. In fine the enemies of Bahaman were so frightened, that they fled; and with so much precipitation, that they abandoned their equipage and tents, crying, we are all undone; Mahomet will extirpate us.

---

## HUNDRED AND SIXTEENTH DAY.

THE King of Gazna was sufficiently surprised in the morning, when instead of attacking him, he perceived the enemy was retiring. He presently pursued them with his best troops. He made a great slaughter, and overtook Casem himself whose wound hindered his flight. Why, said he to him, didst thou enter my territories against all right and reason? What grounds hadst thou for making war upon me? Bahaman, replied the vanquished King, I thought thou hadst refused me thy daughter out of contempt, and was resolved to be revenged. I could not believe the Prophet Mahomet was thy son-in-law: but I cannot now doubt it any more, since it was he that has wounded me, and dispersed my army.

Bahaman gave over pursuing the enemy, and returned to Gazna with Casem, who died the next day of his wound. The booty was divided among the soldiers. It was so considerable, that they came back loaded with riches. Prayers were put up in all the Mosques, to give thanks to heaven for having confounded the enemies of the state; and at night the King went to the Prince's his daughter's palace. My child, said he, I am come to return the Prophet thanks for his assistance. You knew by the courier I sent you, all that Mahomet has done for us. I am so full of joy, that I am impatient to embrace his knees. He soon had the satisfaction he desired; I entered the Prince's Schirine's apartment by the window, as I was wont to do. I expected to find him there; he threw himself at my feet, kissed the ground, and said, Oh great Prophet! I cannot by words express how sensible I am of your favours: do you yourself read my gratitude in my heart. I raised Bahaman from the ground and kissed his forehead. Prince, said I, could you think I would refuse you my succours, in the strait to which you were driven for my sake? I have punished the proud Casem, whose design was to make himself master of your

your dominions, and carry off Schirine, to be one of the slaves of his seraglio. Do not fear that any potentate will hereafter dare to make war upon you. If any one should be so bold, I will rain on their army a shower of fire, that shall reduce them to ashes.

Having given the King of Gazna new assurances, that I would take his kingdom into my protection, I told him how the enemy's army were frightened by my raining stones on their camp. Bahaman on his part, told me what Casem had said to him; and then retired, to leave Schirine and myself at liberty. The Princess, who was no less sensible than her father of the service I had done the state, received me with the greatest marks of affection and gratitude. She thought she could not care for me enough, and her caresses so charmed me that I had almost forgot myself. Day began to appear, when I was got again into my chiet. But every body was now so well satisfied that I was Mahomet, that had the soldiers seen my machine, they would scarce have been undeceived by it. Nay, I could hardly forbear thinking myself that I was the Prophet, having routed a whole army.

Two days after Casem was buried; which, though an enemy, was performed with great pomp. The King of Gazna ordered rejoicings to be made in the city, solemnly to celebrate the marriage of the Princess Schirine with Mahomet. I thought myself obliged to do something extraordinary on that occasion; and by a miracle signalize a festival made in honour of me. To this purpose I bought in Gazna some white pitch, and made some fireworks of that and cotton. I was all day in the wood preparing them; and by night had finished them to my mind. While the citizens of Gazna were rejoicing in the streets, I flew up into the air in my chest, as high as I could, that my machine might not be seen by the light of my fireworks, which when they were lighted had a very good effect on the spectators. I then returned to the wood, and next day went into the city to hear what the people said of me. I was mightily pleased with the extravagance of their conjectures. Some said it was Mahomet, who, to shew the satisfaction he took in the festival made in honour of him, had caused these

celestial

celestial fires to appear. Others affirmed, that they saw the Prophet amidst these new meteors, with a white beard, and a venerable air, such as their imagination figured him to them. These discourses wonderfully delighted me: but alas, while I was thus delighting myself, my dear chest was burning in the wood. It is certain a spark of the firework kindled the pitch that I left in it, which took the wood, and in my absence consumed it. A father that found his only son wounded in a thousand places, and weltering in his blood, could not be more grieved than I was. The wood resounded with my cries; I tore my hair, I rent my cloaths; and cannot imagine how I came to spare my life in my despair.

The worst of it was, there was no remedy for the evil; I must resolve on something, and there was but one thing to be resolved upon; which was to seek my fortune elsewhere. Thus the prophet Mahomet, leaving Bahaman and Schirine very much troubled at his absence, departed from the city of Gazna. Three days after I met a great caravan of merchants, bound for Cairo. I joined company with them, and arrived at the great city of Cairo; where I put myself to a weaver, to get a subsistence. I lived there several years, and then came to Damascus, where I set up the same trade. I seem content with my condition, but they are all false appearances; I cannot forget my former happiness; Schirine comes often into my mind; I would fain for my quiet sake put her out of my memory; I have done my utmost to effect it, and this employment of mine which is more laborious than gainful, renders me very unhappy.

Thus, sir, added Malek, I have obeyed your Majesty's commands, in telling you my adventure. I know very well you do not approve of the cheat I put upon the King of Gazna, and the Princess Schirine; I observed more than once how you shewed your dislike of it, and how your virtue shook at my bold sacrilege.

But I pray you to consider, you required me to be sincere in what I said, and that the necessity of obeying you, drew from me this confession.



THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF BEDREDDIN  
LOLO, AND HIS VIZIER.

THE King of Damascus having heard the weaver out, dismissed him. He then said to his Vizier and favourite; the adventures this man has been telling us, are not less surprising than yours. But though it seems he is no happier than you are, do not imagine that I will yield up my argument yet, or conclude from thence that no person in the world enjoys a perfect felicity. I will examine my general officers, my courtiers, and all the officers of my household. Go, Vizier, added he, bring them hither to me one after another. Atalmuc obeyed. He first brought the general officers. The King commanded them to speak freely their minds, and tell him whether any secret sorrow disturbed the comfort of their lives; assuring them, there should no ill consequence arise from their free confession. They all presently declared they had their uneasinesses: that none of them had a quiet mind. One confessed, that he had too much ambition; another too much avarice; another, that he was jealous of the glory that his equals had acquired, and complained the people did not do him justice as to his skill in military affairs. In fine, the generals having opened their hearts to Bedreddin, and he finding that not one of them was happy, told his Vizier, that the next day he would hear all his courtiers. Accordingly they were examined one after another: but not a man of them was found to be contented with his condition. This courtier said, he perceived his credit lessened every day; that complained, his designs were thwarted, and he could not do what he desired. Another said, he was obliged to give way to his enemies; and another, that he had spent all his estate, and knew not how to support himself.

The King of Damascus having no better fortune among his courtiers, than he had among his generals, as to finding out the man he looked for, thought he might

meet with such a one among the officers of his household. He had therefore the patience to talk to them every one in particular; and they made him the same answer as his courtiers and generals had done, that none of them were free from cares. One complained of his wife; another of his children; some, that they were not rich; others, that they were not healthy; all of them had some affliction or other to disquiet them. Notwithstanding all this, Bedreddin would not despair of meeting with a contented man. If I can find but one, said he to his Vizier, I desire no more; for you maintain there is not such a man to be found. Yes, sir, replies Atalmuc, I do maintain it; and your Majesty seeks in vain after one. I am not of that opinion replied the King; and I have a thought come into my head, which will be a means to discover very suddenly whether or no I am in the right. He then ordered a proclamation to be made in the city, that all those who were satisfied with their condition, and had nothing to disturb their quiet, should appear in three days before his throne. The three days expired, and not a man came to court on that account. All the inhabitants seemed to be in concert with Atalmuc.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTEENTH DAY.

WHEN the King of Damascus saw that nobody presented themselves, pursuant to his proclamation, he was very much surprised. It is not conceivable, cried he, that in so great and so populous a city as Damascus, there should not be found one happy man. Sir, replied Atalmuc, if you were to examine all the people upon earth, they would tell you they are miserable. I cannot think it, says the King; and as much as the proofs I have made of it amaze me, I wish my kingdom was in peace, I would gladly go over all the world with you, to see which of us two is in an error.

It happened accidentally that the King of Damascus's enemies sent ambassadors at that very time to him, with proposals

proposals of peace on advantageous terms. The King assembled his council upon it, and it was thought more adviseable to accept the terms, than to reject them. Thus was peace concluded between the King of Damascus and his enemies, and it was proclaimed throughout his dominions. A little while after, this Monarch said to his Vizier, now the war is at an end, I am resolved to travel; and will not return to Damascus, until I have found a contented man. Sir, replied Atalmuc, why will your Majesty expose yourself to the perils and fatigues of travel? ought you not to be satisfied from the trials you have made, that you will never find what you look for? judge of every body by yourself. You have no enemies upon your hands, your faithful subjects love you, your court is always busy in studying how to please you. If you are not happy, what man in the world can be so? it is true, replies Bedreddin, that notwithstanding I am at peace with all my neighbours, I am not for all that a perfect happy man: nay I must own to you, that the desire I have to know whether there be really such a man upon earth, gives me a disquiet, that is of itself sufficient to make my whole life unhappy. Ah, my Lord, replied the Vizier, why will you satisfy that desire of yours? be assured, you will never meet with a person entirely contented with his condition.

The Vizier Atalmuc wished heartily that his master would not have persisted in his resolution; but the King continued in the same mind, and having entrusted the government of his kingdom with his Viziers; he left Damascus, accompanied by Atalmuc, Seyfel Mulouk, and some slaves. He took the road to Bagdad, where being safely arrived they took up their lodging in a caravanserail; where they said they were three jewellers of Grand Cairo, travelling from court to court to sell their jewels. They were well stocked with all sorts of them, that they might pass the better for what they pretended to be. Bedreddin, without being known, had the pleasure of seeing the Commander of the Believers, and all that was worth his curiosity at Bagdad. One day he espied a calender in the streets, talking with a loud voice to a crowd of people about him. He went

up

up to him, and heard him say, how mad you are, my brethren, to take so much pains to heap up riches. When the angel of death shall come for you, you will in vain offer him all to spare you; he has no pity, and will not hearken to you. Besides you must own that the enjoyment of your wealth is troublesome to you. You are always afraid it will become a prey to robbers. The concern you are in for fear of losing it hinders your leading a happy life. You may all of you envy me, who without wealth, without conveniences, enjoy in the midst of my want a perfect happiness.

At this discourse the King of Damascus took his Vizier aside, and said to him, you heard as well as I what the calender told his brethren. I shall have no need of travelling further. I have found the man I looked for; this calender is happy. Sir, replied Atalmuc, we must talk with him by himself; and engage him, if we can, to open his mind to us; perhaps he did not think of what he said. With all my heart, says Bedreddin: but you must then give credit to him, if in our private discourse with him, he assures us, he is contented: yes, my Lord, replied Atalmuc, I will believe him, and own myself to be in an error. They resolved not to lose sight of the calender; who having done talking, had some money given him by his auditors; with which he retired to his house in a suburb of the city. They followed him; and having overtaken him, they asked him if he was willing to be merry with them. The calender, judging by their air, that they were rich strangers, gave them to understand he liked their proposal very well. He carried them into a little house, where lived also two other calenders; who being informed of the design of the strangers, were extremely well pleased with it. Atalmuc took some sequins out of his purse, and giving them to one of the calenders, bid him go and buy whatever was necessary for them to spend the day pleasantly together.

---

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTEENTH DAY.

THE calender, to whom the sequins were given, went into the city, and returned two hours after laden with provisions, fruit and wine. They all sat down to table, and fell to. They drank plentifully, till they began to grow heated with wine and mirth. The calenders especially were so merry, that Bedreddin, not doubting but he had met with men perfectly happy, turned to his Vizier, and said, I believe we may take up with what we see, and need be at no more pains: you will acknowledge your error. No, no, replied Atalmuc, not yet, sir: appearances are often very deceitful.

My Lords, said one of the calenders to the King of Damascus and his Vizier, what do you mean by what you say? here calender, says Bedreddin to him whom he heard talk in the street, offering him a purse of sequins, here is a present for you, on condition you discover your mind to me. You see three jewellers of us; one of my brethren maintains, that there is not a contented man in the world. I believe the contrary; and I have heard you say, that you yourself enjoy a perfect felicity; tell me the truth; it imports me very much to know it; and you will give me the greatest satisfaction, if you will open yourself to me freely on this subject.

The calender took the purse, thanked Bedreddin, and said, my Lord, since you desire it, I will discover my real sentiments to you. Neither I nor my companions are happy. If you heard me boast of my happiness before the people, do not imagine that I am ever the happier for that, nor the better satisfied with my condition. If I talked against riches, I assure you it was only to excite the charity of those that heard me. The calenders lead too miserable a life, to find that felicity in their state which all men aspire to in vain.

vain. I am persuaded, as well as your companions, that no body is contented. The hearts of men cannot know content. They have scarce obtained the enjoyment of one desire, but another succeeds to it, and disturbs their quiet.

The King of Damascus's Vizier was glad to hear the calendar talk so; and hoped Bedreddin would now own he was seeking after what was not to be found, and return to his dominions. Indeed that Prince began to think he was mistaken himself; but having taken leave of the calendars, he said to Seyfel Mulouk and his Vizier, let us pass the rest of the day at a Fiquaa shop; we shall find there a great resort of company, and may learn something from them. They went, and sat down at a table where two men were, who appeared to be persons of consideration, talking of the cares of human life. No, said one of them, we must not hope to be happy, as long as we are in this world; if God suffered our lives to be always peaceful and pleasant, we should be less sensible of the pleasures which he promises the faithful after death. I am not, says the other, entirely of your opinion; I know the greatest part of men are miserable, but I question whether they are all so. I know one among the rest, who lives a happy life, and all his moments glide away in joy. Ha! cried the Vizier Atalmuc, mingling in the conversation, who is this happy mortal? In what part of the world does he live? in the city of Afracan, replied the person who had said it. It is the King of Afracan himself. If that Prince wants any thing to make him happy, I will agree that nobody can ever enjoy perfect happiness. But I am sure no trouble of any kind gives him the least disquiet: in a word, that that he is a contented man; wherefore he is called by way of excellence, the King without sorrow.

This discourse had its effect on the mind of Bedreddin. As soon as they were got out of the Fiquaa shop, he told his Vizier, that they would set out for Afracan the next morning to see the King without sorrow. I am as desirous to see him as your Majesty, says Atalmuc; and will depart when you please from Bagdad. Bedreddin returning to their caravanserail, and hearing that

that a caravan of Circassian merchants would set out for Astracan in a few days, deferred his departure till then, that they might travel with more safety. They all three, the King of Damascus, his Vizier, and favorite, departed with the caravan, and arrived safe at Astracan, where reigned Hormoz, called, the King without sorrow. They inned at the first caravanserail they met with, and passed still for jewellers. They observed that the people were very joyful, and that great rejoicings were made in the city. They asked the reason of it of their host, and why every body seemed so glad at Astracan. The host replied, you must needs never have been here since the reign of King Hormoz, by your asking that question: it is not for a victory obtained over our enemies that these rejoicings are made, nor to celebrate any other fortunate event. The people have every day some festival or other; and that out of conformity to the humour of the King, who is a Prince of the best character in the world: cheerful, ever diverting himself, and has on that account acquired the surname of the King without sorrow.

---

## HUNDRED AND NINETEENTH DAY.

THE King of Damascus having heard his host out, said to his Vizier, notwithstanding the fine picture our host has given us of the King of Astracan, I am sure you do not think he deserves the name that is bestowed upon him. No, doubtless, replied Atalmuc; I am not to be deceived by appearances, after the adventure of the calendar of Bagdad. You are in the right, replied Bedreddin, to distrust the reputation King Hormoz has acquired; and I question as you do, whether a man that has the burthen of a kingdom on his shoulders can be without care. We shall quickly know whether it is so or not, for I am resolved to introduce myself into his court, to gain his friendship if I can, and engage him to discover to me the bottom of his soul.

I approve of your design, sir, says the Vizier; but then your Majesty will promise me, that if the King of Astracan makes you his confident in this matter, and you find he is not the happy man he is taken for, you will give over your search. Yes, replied Bedreddin, and will return immediately to Damascus. Well then, says the Vizier, let us make what haste we can to gain access to King Hormoz; let us see that Prince, and so carefully examine all his actions, that nothing may escape us.

Their design of going to the court of Astracan was no sooner formed than it was executed. They repaired to the King's palace. They crossed a vast court-yard full of soldiers; they entered the first hall, which they found full of singers and musicians. They went into another hall, where were slaves of both sexes gallantly dressed, dancing with great grace and art.

Having satisfied their curiosity in that hall, they passed into a third through a crowd of people that thronged at the door, as if to see some spectacle. When they had got in, they perceived twenty or thirty persons sitting at a long table, spread with all sorts of provisions; it was an entertainment the King made for the greatest Lords of his court, and that Monarch was easily to be distinguished from his guests. He held the seal of honour, and had on his head a crown of gold, enriched with topazes and rubies. He was about thirty years old, handsome, well shaped, and had the gayest air that can be imagined. He excited his courtiers to drink, by his words and example; he told them pleasant stories; he laughed with them, and was the soul of the feast.

After that entertainment was over, he went into the room where the dancing was, attended by his courtiers; and spent the rest of the day in diversions of dancing and music. When night came, he dismissed his courtiers, and shut himself up in his women's apartment. The dancers and musicians vanished; and the King of Damascus, his Vizier, and Seyfel Mulouk went out of the palace, with the citizens of Astracan, who had come thither out of curiosity.

It must be owned, said Bedreddin, upon his return to the caravanserail, that the King of Astracan is in all appearance a happy man. I saw nothing in him that

can make me suspect his joy to be false. We have at last met with a contented man; and what is more extraordinary, that man a sovereign too. For my part, says Seyfel Mulouk, I am of your Majesty's opinion; I cannot think King Hormoz has any disquiet; if I judge amiss, he has an extraordinary command over his passions. Ay, ay, said Atalmuc, the art of dissimulation is what people are not ignorant of at court; and the King my master, will permit me to suspend my judgement. How can we be certain that this Prince is not this very moment the prey of some mortal grief? And who knows but he pays dearly for the pleasures we see him enjoy.

---

## HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH DAY.

THE next day the King of Damascus, Atalmuc, and Seyfel Mulouk, returned to the palace, taking with them each a box of Diamonds. They desired to speak with the King, giving out, that they were three jewellers, partners, who travelled from court to court to sell their diamonds. Hormoz ordered all three to be brought in; they opened their boxes and shewed him their finest jewels. He admired them, and cried out at the sight of one of them, which was as big as a pigeon's egg, what a fine stone it is: I never saw the like; Nature seems to take pleasure in collecting in it all the most lively colours. What happy climate could produce it? Atalmuc, who had been a jeweller, replied; sir, these jewels are found in the isle of Serendib. We bought this there; and in truth, it is the most esteemed of all the kinds of diamonds which that country produces.

The King of Afracan, not being able to take his eyes off that jewel, Bedreddin said to him, sir, we rejoice that we have any thing that your Majesty is pleased with. We most humbly beseech you to permit us to make a present of this stone to you. Do us the favour to accept of it, and pardon the liberty we take in offering it to you. Hormoz received it with pleasure, and told the jewellers he would have them stay some time.

time at his court. Accordingly he ordered them lodgings in his palace. They had a magnificent apartment assigned them, and were served by the King's own officers. This Monarch looking upon these strangers as people that had travelled over all Asia, resolved to treat them with all possible splendor, that they might in all other courts publish the wonders of his. He every day made them new presents; sometimes he gave them the diversion of hunting; and at others entertained them with some curious spectacle. He often made festivals for them, in which there wanted neither elegance nor expence. All the nobility of Circassia were by turns invited to them; and he outvied his usual magnificence in every thing, to raise the wonder of the pretended jewellers. King Bedreddin was by no means so much taken up with these pleasures, as in attending to every action of the King of Astracan. Atalmuc and Seyfel Mulouk examined them as attentively. They all three were wholly employed in observing King Hormoz, to see whether they could find out, that he put any constraint upon himself in his air of joy and content; but all their care was to no purpose; they could see nothing to render it suspected to them: upon which the King of Damascus said one day to Atalmuc, if we could but depend upon conjecture, the Prince, whose actions we observe, is happy. It is true, replied the Vizier, we have reason to think he is contented, but we cannot be sure that he is so. We do not see him at night. When we think he is fast asleep, perhaps some frightful trouble keeps him awake. How then can we know, replied Bedreddin, whether he is contented or not? you must get into his confidence. The only way to do it, will be to tell him your name, and why you came to Circassia; your frankness will excite his, and he will, it may be, reveal to you a secret he hides from all the world.

Seyfel Mulouk was of the Vizier's opinion; and Bedreddin resolved to get out of King Hormoz what he wanted to know, by opening to him first. Accordingly the three jewellers went one day to wait on the King of Astracan, and demanded of him a private conference;

ference; which being granted, Bedreddin addressed himself thus to Hormoz; Sir, we pray your Majesty permit us to depart from your court: the time we allotted ourselves to stay in this city is past: be pleased to suffer us to return you our thanks for your favours, and to retire. I will not keep you in my court against your wills, replied the King of Astracan; but I must own, so sudden a departure is not agreeable to me. I did not think you would have gone so soon; but I perceive there are not charms enough in my court to keep you here longer. Ah, my Lord, says Bedreddin, I call heaven to witness, that your court seems to us to be fuller of pleasure, and more charming than even that of the Commander of the Faithful. Besides, the reception you have given us, your many favours since we have been here, are enough to render it the most delightful abode to us in the world; but we have very weighty reasons to return into our own country. For in fine, my Lord, as much jewellers as we appear to you to be, we are very far from being o. I am a Sovereign as well as yourself. I reign over the people of Damascus; and these two men, whom you take to be my partners, are one my grand Vizier, the other my favorite.

The King of Astracan appeared very much astonished at this confidence; and was much more so when Bedreddin told him why he left Damascus. Hormoz burst out a laughing at the end of his discourse: how, my Lord, says he, does your Vizier maintain that there is not a contented man upon earth; yes, replied the King of Damascus; and I cannot be of his opinion. The truth is, that I could not in all my kingdom find such a man. I have searched for him elsewhere in vain. I saw several at Bagdad, that seemed to be happy, and yet were far from being so; and tired with such a fruitless search, I was about to return to Damascus; when I heard, that in the city of Astracan there reigned a King, surnamed the King without sorrow, for his gay humour. I was willing to see you, out of curiosity; and have observed, that joy does indeed accompany you in all you do. I conjure you, Sir, to tell me, if the appearance deceives me; are you possessed of an entire

entire felicity? does any care trouble your repose? Hormoz could not help laughing at that question: is it possible, sir, says he to the King of Damascus, that you have really abandoned your subjects, and ranged about the world, to find out a man truly contented? most certainly, replies Bedreddin, and I pray you to open your heart to me. Add this to other testimonies of your goodness, which I have received from you. Since you ask it of me so seriously, replied the King of Afracan, and as if it importeth you very much to know it, I must say, that your Vizier is in the right, and that I am of his mind: I do not believe there is such a thing as a happy man. As for my part I am very far from being one; or to say the truth, though I am called the King without sorrow, I am perhaps the most miserable Prince alive. The joy that appears on my countenance, is the effect of a most troublesome constraint. However, it is a necessary one; and I am the more miserable because I am under the necessity to conceal from my subjects the grief that always preys upon my heart.

The King of Damascus shewed by his looks the surprise he was in, to hear the King of Afracan talk so; and his curiosity to know the cause of his sorrow was so great, that King Hormoz could not help promising to discover it to him.

All this while joy reigned in the city of Afracan, and the courtiers used all their invention to find out new diversions to entertain their Monarch; it was their whole employ, and each seemed to dispute with the other, the glory of succeeding in it best. Hormoz to shew he was satisfied with the zeal of his courtiers, always expressed himself extremely well pleased with the festivals that were made for him. But though he dissembled as well as before, Bedreddin, Atalmuc and Seyfel Mulouk could observe, since the concession he made of his disquiet, that there were in his countenance the marks of uneasiness; they all three waited impatiently for the performance of his promise, which he complied with soon after in the following manner.

One night, when every thing was quiet in the palace, he sent for them by an eunuch, who introduced them into

into the women's apartment. The King without sorrow staid for them in the outmost chamber, and told them, he was going to be as good as his word to them. You will then see, added he, whether I was not in the right, in saying, I am the most unfortunate Prince in the world. At these words he took the King of Damascus by the hand, and led him through two chambers, to the door of a third, bidding him look in. Bedreddin did so, and saw on a sofa, a young lady of surprising beauty. Her complexion was whiter than snow; her eyes like two suns. She had a smiling look; and was listening to the discourse of an old female slave.

Consider that Princess who sits on the sofa, continues Hormoz; did you ever see one so fair? did not nature take a delight in forming so charming an object? Confess, my Lord, that you have not in your seraglio, so perfect a beauty. And you, added he, addressing himself to the King of Damascus's Vizier and favourite, examine her well; and tell me if ever your eyes beheld so fair a creature. Bedreddin, after having looked on her very attentively, owned she was incomparable. Atalmuc thought he beheld his Zelica; and Seyfel Moulouk did not think that Bedi al Jemal excelled her.

That replied the King of Astrakan, that is the lovely Princess, who is the cause of my sorrow. It is she who creates my misfortune. Does she not love you, sir, says the King of Damascus? is it her indifference?—No, no, says Hormoz, interrupting him; it is not that I complain of; if I adore her, I am in return beloved by her. How then, replies Bedreddin, can she render you unfortunate? you shall see, replied the King of Circassia; stay you three at the door, and observe what passes.

Saying this, he entered the chamber and approached the Princess; and as he approached her (unheard of prodigy!) she changed countenance: the red and white in her cheeks turned to a deadly paleness; her lips became livid; her smiling look vanished; and her bright eyes closed. In a word, when he came up to her, he sat down on the sofa, and regarding her with eyes full of love and grief, said, my Princess open, your eyes, and behold your husband; the condition you are in, pierces

pierces my soul. The Princess made him no answer ; nor gave him the least sign that she heard what he said : she seemed as one dead.

Hormoz was not able to bear so sad a spectacle. He rose from the sofa ; and at every step he took, returning towards Bedreddin, in proportion to his distance from the Queen his wife, that Princess revived. Her bright eyes recovered their former lustre, and her complexion became fairer than before. In a word, all her charms shone out afresh, as the sun from behind a cloud ; and one may imagine into what astonishment it put the spectators.

---

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-FIRST DAY.

THE King of Damascus, his Vizier, and his favourite, kept their eyes full fixed upon the Queen of Astracan : they were not able to recover themselves from their surprise. Well, says Hormoz to them, do you now think that I can be that happy man whom you seek after ?

No, answers Bedreddin ; we are rather persuaded that you are a most unhappy Prince. This appears but too evidently to us, in the amazing prodigy to which we have just now been eye-witnesses. But, sir, adds he, why is it the Queen faints away at your approach ; and by what charm does she instantly renew her spirits upon your withdrawing yourself from her ? may I entreat you to satisfy my curiosity once more.

I am not at all surprised at your question, replies the King of Astracan ; it is no more than I expected. You have reason, without doubt, to be astonished at what you have seen. But I must run through a history of a considerable length, before I can inform you in what you desire to know. The night is already far advanced ; betake yourselves to your repose, and to-morrow I will give full satisfaction to your curiosity.

The same eunuch who brought Bedreddin, Atalmuc and Seyfel Mulouk into the apartment of the women, conducted them back into their own again.

They

They were all three unable to sleep : their thoughts were entirely taken up with what they had seen ; each was busied within himself, in searching out the cause. And they only fatigued their spirits, without being able to draw any satisfaction from thir conjectures. At last the morning came, and they were introduced into the cabinet of Hormoz, who related to them his history, after the following manner.

---

THE HISTORY OF KING HORMOZ, SURNAMED  
THE KING WITHOUT SORROW.

IT is now five years since I had a desire to travel. In order to it, I first asked leave of my father, the late King of Astracan ; and he easily granted my request. He gave me a very numerous retinue, as well for the security of my person, as for the sake of having me appear among strangers in a manner becoming my rank. He opened his treasures, and ordered immense sums to be taken out for my journey, with a prodigious quantity of jewels. A Prince, said he, should leave behind him in every place where he passes, tokens of his magnificence and generosity : he should in nothing act like a private person : I will have him scatter gold with both hands : the people dazzled with his bounties, will often praise him for virtues which Heaven never gave him. I departed therefore from Astracan with a pompous train. We passed the Volga, and the river of Jaic ; then, coasting along the Caspian sea, we arrived at Jenghikunt. From thence we proceeded to Jund, then to Caracou, and came at last to Otrar. I did not forget to follow the maxims of my father. All the cities through which I passed felt the effects of my liberality ; I lavished my presents. In a word, I paid largely for the honours which I received every where ; and did not let the smallest care to please me go unrewarded. It is certain that my continual profusion made people look on me as a most accomplished Prince. Amongst the Circassian grandees who accompanied me, there was one who was appointed

appointed my governor, whom I loved above all the rest. His name was Huffeyn : he was a man of a singular merit ; but that which pleased me perhaps the most in him was, the complaisance he shewed for my opinions. Instead of setting up for severity, and growing importunate with his counsels, he shewed himself entirely devoted to my humours. He even studied to prevent all my desires ; by which means he insinuated himself so far into my confidence, that I kept nothing secret from him.

Huffeyn, says I to him one day at Otrar, I am weary of travelling like a Prince. The honours which are done me, begin to grow a burthen to me ; I lose all the pleasure which private men enjoy when they go abroad. Besides a thousand things escape me, because my cumbersome state and grandeur will not always allow me to satisfy my curiosity. I wish I could pass for one of an inferior rank : I should be glad to see a little into the lowest condition of life, to hear the people speak, and to be acquainted with their manner of acting. This will not only be a diversion to me, but it may likewise turn to my improvement.

---

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-SECOND DAY.

THE complaisant Huffeyn took this occasion immediately to praise the proposal I made, and to fall in with my inclinations. Nothing, says he, can be more praise-worthy than the present bent of your desires ; and you may gratify it when you please. Come on my Prince ; you need only leave all your retinue here, and we will take the road which leads to the city of Carizme, like two fellow travellers.

I was charmed with the complaisance of my governor. I gave him orders to put every thing in readiness for our departure. This was soon done ; for we had need of no more than two horses. We took with us gold and jewels, and we set out from Otrar ; where I left my whole

whole retinue, commanding them to stay there till my return.

We passed the Jaxartes, and advancing forward in the Zagathy, we came happily to the great city of Carizme, where Clinch Arselan then reigned, and reigns even to this day. We took our lodgings in a public inn, and we were from our appearance taken for travellers of a private condition. The day after our arrival, we were desirous to see the city, which we found in every respect answerable to the great idea we had formed of it. We were more particularly taken up in considering a palace, the structure of which seemed to us very singular: it was not a pile of building as usual, with wings adjoining to each side of it, to form a court; it was only a large compass of ground, surrounded with low walls; in which several very high and narrow towers were built at certain distances.

We could not refrain from entering within the walls; and we drew near to the towers, out of which we thought issued the sound of human voices: neither were we deceived. There were men within them, that could not be seen, who spoke in a very loud accent; some of whom sung, and some broke out into loud laughter. We judged that we were in a place where madmen were shut up; and we soon heard such things as confirmed us in our conjectures. One of these distracted persons repeated Arabick verses, with great emotion and vehemence. He was intent upon the praises of his mistress; and was not satisfied with only setting her above the Hours.

The nymph whom I adore, said he, is the tulip of the garden of nature. Her mouth I may say, is a cup overflowing with the richest wine. When she laughs, methinks I see a casket of royal pearls open; and if she speaks, her words hang together like a string of pearls round the neck of the Graces. Her yellow tresses are the apartments of the sun; and her fingers are the instruments with which the famous Many worked the marvellous Cabinet of China.

He made use of expressions yet more extravagant; from which we plainly perceived that his brain was disordered. Husseyn, says I to my governor, what think

think you of this man here? I think, replies he, that poetry has turned his wits.

When we had for some time diverted ourselves with his extravagant verses, which he repeated without ceasing, we left him to amuse himself with the praises of his mistress; and going up to another tower, our ears were immediately struck with the voice of another madman, who sung the following words: Oh thou, whose beauty furnishes the sun with that light which he diffuses in palaces, alike as in cottages: instruct me, charming princess, how I may give a worthy reception to the ray with which thou dost vouchsafe to illuminate my cell of sorrow. Alas! I am a ruined building, and thou hast been my architect. I am a river that perpetually rolls on its waters, towards the sea of thy perfections. Thou art a fountain of life, and I am the path that leads to it.

Another lunatic, who was shut up in the same tower, excited no doubt by the example of this man, began to sing in a different strain. He complained of the rigour which an object full of charms exercised towards him, and he called upon death to put an end to his sufferings. Sir, says Huseyn then to me, I would have you observe that the passion of love runs through all the discourses, and the songs of these poor creatures: they seem all to be lovers.

### HUNDRED AND TWENTY-THIRD DAY.

**W**HILE my governor insinuated this reflection to me, a Carizmian, who happened to be near us, over-hearing our discourse, said to us, it is very natural that these madmen should talk of love, since it is the source of their misfortune. Their distraction proceeds from the same cause. You must, continues he, be very great strangers, and never have been at Carizme before, if you do not know that they lost their wits by looking upon our Sultan's daughter.

The Carizmian observing that we were extremely surprised

surprised at his discourse, said to us; what I tell you, I confess, is a thing not easy to be credited; and yet nothing is more certain. You need only enquire in the city, every one will affirm to you, that the beauty of the Princess of Carizme has produced this wonderful effect upon these wretches.

This Princess, pursues he, plays sometimes at the Mall in public. She appears then without a veil, and may be seen: but woe unto those who stop and gaze upon her. They draw from her eyes a love that proves fatal to them. Some of them pine away by degrees, and languish out their lives in despair; and others lose the use of their reason. The latter are shut up within these towers, which the Sultan has built for them. This Prince, who in other respects may boast of a thousand virtues, instead of forbidding his daughter to shew herself to the people, seems to take a pleasure in the miseries which she occasions, and prides himself in being the father of so dangerous a beauty.

While the Carizmian was entertaining us in this manner, we saw a croud of people from the city, with a number of the Sultan's guards, who conducted two young men, and seemed to advance with them towards the towers. See there, without doubt, thinks I, some fresh instances of madness, tending this way. Even so, says the Carizmian: in all appearance the Princess Rezia Begum plays at the Mall this day.

He had no sooner spoke these words, but I left him very abruptly. Husseyen followed me; and taking notice that I was eager in my pace, he asked me why I was in so great haste. I am going, said I, to see the Princess Carizme play at the Mall. I have a mind to judge of her beauty for myself: I very much doubt whether she be so formidable as she is represented.

My governor trembled at my discourse, and attempted, for the first time, to contradict my will. Ah, sir, said he to me, with all the signs of a deep concern, beware how you give way to this inclination. What demon has inspired you with it? after what we have just now seen with our own eyes: after what the Carizmian has told us, can you desire the fatal view of Rezia? I conjure you by the great Prophet, without whom the

heavens and the earth would not have been created, not to expose yourself to the danger of her looks. Tremble at the fate of these unhappy men whose stories we have newly heard. I could not refrain from laughter, to see Huseyn in so great a fright. Indeed, indeed, said I, you betray a great weakness; is it possible you should suffer yourself to be seized with such imaginary ridiculous fears? do you think that the sight of a beautiful person is capable of troubling my understanding? you know very well, that there are women of a most exquisite beauty in the seraglio of the King my father, and that not one of them ever touched my heart. I am perhaps the Prince in the world of my age, the least susceptible of the impressions of love: the whole court, you know, owns it to be my character; which some look upon as a failing, while others regard it as a virtue. Never fear then, that it is possible I should pass in an instant from one extreme to the other. Let not the present curiosity, which urges me on, give you the least disquiet; rely upon my word, which I give you to see Rezia Begum unhurt, in spite of this amazing rumour of her charms.

My governor made no reply; and notwithstanding I undertook to answer to myself, I could perceive he still continued diffident of me. Nevertheless I remained fully bent to follow my curiosity; and not knowing the place where the Princess exercised herself, I made enquiry, addressing myself to the first man I met in the city. He was an Iman; I beseech you, says I to him, shew me the way to the Mall.

Young man, answers he, if you have a desire to exercise yourself in the Mall, put off the party till to-morrow. The Princess diverts herself there to-day. Instead of coming near the Mall, let me advise you to direct your steps the contrary way. Oh, sir, replies I to the Iman, my intention is not to play, but only to have a sight of the Princess. Ah rash youth, cried he, are you weary of life, or do you long to lose the use of your reason? have you not heard then, what strange effects the sight of Rezia works upon all men? if you know this, you must be very desparate, not to fear so dangerous a beauty.

---

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-FOURTH DAY.

**H**E said a great many more things to me, and used the strongest persuasions to divert my resolution: but at last, seeing that I persisted in demanding the way to the Mall, he pointed it out to me in a surly manner: go then, says he, speaking in anger; hasten to your ruin, since you make so light of the counsel I give you.

Soon after I had left the Iman, I heard a herald crying in the street with a loud voice: by order from the Sultan I give notice to the people that the Princess Rezia plays at the Mall. If there be any one, who through imprudence shall gaze upon her, be it known, that whatever evil shall befall him thereby, it is to be imputed to himself alone.

As I drew near to the Mall I could perceive a great bustle among the people: I could hear fathers calling out to their sons, and running after them to prevent their going within sight of Rezia. I laughed within myself at these precautions, and much more at the terrors which they occasioned in Husseyen. When we came within the compass of the Mall, we could see nothing but old men; and even they kept themselves at a distance from the Princess. Notwithstanding their frozen age, they were fearful of being charmed by her, and of going to finish the remains of life in the towers. The Mall was not bordered round with spectators: every one was careful to shun the looks of the most beautiful object of nature.

As for me I advanced boldly, and deaf to the call of some good old men, who out of pity spoke to me to retire, I presented myself before the daughter of the Sultan. But I came too late: for she had just given over playing. She had already put on her veil, so that I could only discern her stature, which to me appeared very majestic. She stepped into a litter with two of her favorites, and returned to the palace surrounded with a numerous guard.

Then turning to my governor, how unlucky am I ! says I to him with a dissatisfied look ; had I come one moment sooner, I should have seen Rezia. Sir, answers Hufseyne with transports of joy which he could not contain, Heaven be praised that you have not seen her. Notwithstanding the assurances you gave me to bear the sight of her unmoved, I am overjoyed, I own, that you have not been able to try the dangerous experiment : you have no great occasion, said I, to rejoice, since the experiment is only deferred. The first time the Prince's plays at the Mall, I promise you to fix my eyes upon her, though she were even more dangerous than you imagine her to be.

I remained in this disposition the following part of the day. On the morrow a herald proclaimed through the city, that Rezia would exercise herself no more in the Mall before the people, and would no more present herself to the eyes of men without a veil : that the Sultan her father had taken this resolution, upon the most humble remonstrances of his Viziers.

The proclamation afflicted me as much as it pleased my governor, whose joy broke out afresh : ah my Prince, said he, my heart is now at ease, since I see you out of all danger : henceforward the Prince's will be confined within the seraglio, and her beauty shall no longer hurt mankind. I can never be too thankful to Heaven— Hufseyne, says I, interrupting him, you are very much mistaken, if you think that I will lay aside all hopes of gratifying my curiosity. Although it be very difficult at present to get a sight of Rezia, yet it may not be impossible.

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-FIFTH DAY

**C**ONSEQUENTLY I ran over several expedients in my thoughts, and pitched upon the following, as the most probable to succeed. I took a quantity of gold and jewels with me, and went to find out the Sultan's gardener ; then putting into his hand a purse of sequins, here father, said I to him, there are five hundred

dred sequins of gold in it. I beg of you to accept of these, till I present you with something of a greater value.

The gardener was a good old man, who had a wife much about his own age. He took the purse with a smile, and replied to me: young man, your present is very handsome; but as without doubt you have not given it for nothing, tell me what service you expect from me? I have a request to make to you, answers I; it is to let me into the gardens of the feraglio, and to give me an opportunity of once seeing the Princess Rezia, since she is not to shew herself any more in the city.

At these words the gardener gave me back my purse somewhat rudely; go, rash youth, said he, you are not aware of the consequences of what you propose to me.

Besides that in looking upon the Princess you run the hazard of going mad, I must tell you, that you expose your life and mine at the same time. If I should make you put on woman's clothes, and suffer you to be under that disguise in the gardens, when Rezia Begum comes to walk there, have not I great reason to fear that you will be discovered? the eunuchs, that watch over the women, have piercing eyes; nothing escapes them, and they are very prone to suspicion. Consider therefore the danger into which you would plunge yourself and draw me in after you.

This discourse did not discourage me. O my father, rejoins I, giving him the purse again, refuse me not your assistance. I am a stranger, here who have neither friends nor relations. I have an extreme desire to see the Princess; and I can expect that satisfaction from none but you. If you do not procure it for me I shall die for grief. The gardener's wife could not hear me without compassion, and she taking part with me, we began to be very importunate with the husband to yield to my entreaties. As he continued a while in a thoughtful posture, without making us any reply, I thought there were hopes of his complying. I presented him with several diamonds to determine the scruples of his mind in my favour. This brought him to his speech again: my son, said he, these jewels were not necessary to bring me over to your interest. When I first saw you

conceived a kindness for you. I have resolved with myself to serve you, and I have just thought upon an expedient to give you the satisfaction you desire, without any danger to either of us.

I embraced the old man for the pleasing hopes he gave me; and impatient to know what methods he proposed, I entreated him to keep me no longer in suspence. You must put off, says he, your habit, and be dressed in a plainer manner. I intend to make you pass for the gardener's boy: but as these fair locks of yours may offend the eunuchs, and awaken their suspicions, we will cover your head with a bladder, which must be so discoloured as to make it appear offensive to the sight. This will have a good effect; for the more disagreeable you seem, the less you will be suspected. Perhaps, continues he, you are a little averse to such a disguise; but I have none other that I dare propose to you; and you should make no scruple of submitting to it, if your design be, as you say, only to see the daughter of the Sultan. If your intention be to please her, then I confess you will do well to appear in a more captivating dress.

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-SIXTH DAY.

I APPROVED of the stratagem. I suffered myself to be transformed into the gardener's boy. My hair was all put under a bladder, and I was so disguised, that any ladies of the most amorous complexion might look upon me without the least concern. While the old man and his wife were busy in compleating my dress, Huseyn, tired with waiting for me hard by, and impatient to know what detained me so long with the gardener, came in to us. He cast his eyes upon me, and knowing me through all my disguise, was astonished to see me in that strange condition.

I could not forbear laughing at his surprise, and my mirth excited his; the meaness of my habit, and the oddness of the bladder upon my head, which made me look so disagreeable, furnished us both with a great deal

of

of pleasant raillery, The old gardener alone was serious upon the matter; he seemed a little uneasy, and asked me if I was assured of the discretion of Hufseyn. I passed my word for him, and to set his mind entirely at ease, I told him that he was my brother.

I am satisfied, says the old man then to me; and all is well. There is nothing more now to be done, but to bring you into the gardens. Let your brother go home: from time to time he may come hither, and I will give him news of you. Upon this Hufseyn retired; and soon after the gardener introduced me into the gardens with him. He put a spade into my hand, then shewing me how to manage it, he appointed me my task. As I was at work, some eunuchs passed hard by me. They cast their eyes upon me, and seeing I made a forbidding figure: right, said they, the gardener does well to employ under him such creatures as this. Then they left me, and continued their walk very well satisfied with a person who gave them no jealousy.

Towards the close of the day, my old master imagining I must be very much fatigued, made me lay aside my work, and conducted me to the border of a marble basin, which was supplied with the purest water. There I found a skin spread upon the grass, and covered with messes of rice and other victuals. There was likewise a large pitcher full of wine, and a lute of the fashion of that country. We both of us set down upon the skin, and eat with an appetite. Then we had recourse to the pitcher; and when we had almost emptied it, the old man growing gay, took up the lute and played upon it.

I was too well skilled in music, to be pleased with his manner of playing. Notwithstanding which, I commended him against my judgement, and said, he acquitted himself to admiration. I could perceive he was vain of the commendations I gave him; and putting the lute into my hands: here my son, said he, now do you play a little in your turn; let us see what you can do? I did not give him the trouble to ask me twice. To gratify him, I played one of the finest airs of Abdelmouman, and accompanied it with my voice. He payed me back the praises which I had bestowed upon him;

but I was not so much affected with them, though I was persuaded that I deserved them more.

---

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-SEVENTH DAY.

I THOUGHT no one heard nor admired me besides the old gardener, but I was mistaken. The grand Vizier, who happened then to be walking in the gardens, drawn by my voice, and by the harmony of the instrument, had made his approaches in silence towards us. He listened for some time; and when he found that I had given over singing, he came up to us. I rose up to go away out of respect; stay, said he to me, why wouldest thou avoid me? Oh my Lord, answers I, I am not worthy to appear before great Princes like yourself. Stay, young man, rejoins he, and tell me who you are.

The gardener seeing I remained speechles, because I knew not well what answer to make, undertook to reply for me; sir, said he, he is my servant; he is very well skilled in gardening; it is a happiness to me to have found such a one. The Vizier ordered me to sing again. Accordingly I sung and played upon the lute, in a manner that highly delighted him. No, cried he, not all the musicians of the Sultan together are worth this young man. But, adds he, coming up to me, and looking nearer upon me, what is that I see upon his head, it seems to be a sore. Alas, Sir, it is so, says the old gardener. I am sorry for it, replied the minister. Were it not for the offence it gives to the sight, I should have been glad to have raised him out of his low condition; I would have taken him into my service to divert me and, have made his fortune at once.

When the Grand Vizier had thus spoken he left us; and on the morrow he said to the Sultan; sir, your Majesty knows not that you have a treasure in your gardens. Then he related what passed between us the preceding night. The Sultan, upon what his Vizier told him, grew desirous to hear me. I will go this day, said

said he, into the gardens, to see this young fellow. Let my musicians have orders to prepare a concert for me there, and let a table be set out with all kinds of refreshments.

This order was no sooner given out, than the bason where the old man and I had supped together, was bordered round with rich carpets. The proper officers planted their several buffets, which were furnished with costly vases, full of exquisite liquors; while others ranged in order various services of meats, and of fruits. Every thing was in readiness when the Sultan came thither, followed by his Grand Vizier, and a number of his courtiers.

As soon as he was seated, and he had ordered his company to take their places, I presented myself before him, with my reins girt with white linen, and a basket of flowers in my hands.

I laid the basket down at his feet, and retired in the most respectful manner. I perceived that he took a particular notice of me, and fixed his eye more especially upon the bladder, which gave my head so ill an aspect. He easily guessed that I was the person of whom the Vizier spoke. Away, away, thou loathsome wretch, says the Sultan to me, what brings thee hither? My old master, who stood by, undertook again to reply for me. He said that I was his servant, and that I was very knowing in the business of gardening. This he spoke with as much assurance, as if he had been persuaded of the truth of what he said.

---

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-EIGHTH DAY.

THE Sultan kept his eye still upon me. Is it true, says he to the gardener, that your boy plays well upon the lute, and sings agreeably? Yes, Sir, answers the old man; his voice is more exquisite than you would imagine. Were you to hear him sing, you would forget the disagreeableness of his person. I should be glad to

hear him, replies the Monarch : let us have a trial of his skill.

There were several buffoons present ; one of which, supposing the Sultan spoke only in derision, and that I was a proper person to make a jest of to the court, came and took me by the arm, as if he would force me to dance with him. He made no doubt but I should acquit myself so awkwardly, that it would heighten the despicable figure I made ; and that he should have the honour of diverting the whole assembly with a very ridiculous scene. But his vain hopes turned to his confusion ; for I seized him with a strong grasp, and shook him so roughly, that the laughter rose on my side. After which I let him see, that I danced with a better grace than he expected. The Sultan, the Grand Vizier, and all the spectators, heaped praises upon me.

The mean opinion, which at first was conceived of me, contributed, without doubt, in a great measure to the admiration which followed. It was a surprise upon them to see one dance so well, whom they looked upon as a wretch of no consideration. Be that as it will, I was presented with castanets. I made use of them, and marked the movements and cadences so justly as I danced, that, in the judgment of every one, I passed for the completest dancer that had been seen in the court of Carizme.

After I had danced a considerable time, I took the gardener's lute, and pleased the whole company, in as great a degree as I had pleased the Vizier the foregoing day. I could perceive, in the looks of this minister, a secret satisfaction arise, which increased in proportion to that which he saw appear in the countenance of his master. Afterwards they brought me a harp, a viol, and a flute ; upon which three instruments I played so well, that the Sultan was ravished.

He called out immediately for a purse of a thousand sequins of gold, and ordered it to be laid before me. I opened the purse, and taking out the gold, distributed it among the musicians. The whole court was astonished at my behaviour. This young man, said they, has a great soul, and strives to imitate kings : what pity it is, that he is blemished with an ugly disease. The Sultan, who was no less surprised than his courtiers, demanded

of

of me why I did not keep the pieces of gold? I made answer that I had no need of riches, since I had the honour to belong to his Majesty, and to serve in his gardens.—He seemed pleased with my answer, and I was applauded by the whole assembly.

This done, he gave orders to have the provisions set before him. Then he sat down with his nobles to the entertainment which was prepared. While they continued at table, the concert of music played; but, notwithstanding that the compositions were excellent, and the voices very good, the Sultan, prepossessed in favour of me, gave little attention to them.

---

## HUNDRED AND TWENTY-NINTH DAY.

AS soon as the concert was ended, the court withdrew. The carpets were immediately taken away, and the two tents, with the buffets, disappeared. All the attendants retired by degrees, and I found myself quite alone with the old gardener; who said to me, though the presents you gave me had not been sufficient to render you suspected to me for a person of no mean condition, I should soon have been undeceived, by the use you made of the sequins which the Sultan gave you. Men of a low birth are incapable of acting in so generous a manner.

Notwithstanding the old man furnished me with a very favourable opportunity of discovering to him who I was, I did not think it proper to intrust him with the secret. I thought it sufficient to tell him only that I was indeed of a very good family; then changing the discourse, I reminded him of my great impatience to see the Princess of Carizme. I am surprized, says he, that you have not yet seen her. A day seldom passes, in which she does not walk in this garden with her women. But, alas! adds he, with a concern in his looks, you will see her but too soon; and I fear I shall have reason to repent of my complaisance for you. The good old man, instead

of alarming me by these words, did but inflame my desires.

On the morrow, which was the third day, after I had been some time at work, I sat down to repose myself under a rose-bush; where, musing, I played upon the lute, when, on a sudden, there appeared before me a lady veiled, who said to me, young man, away with that instrument, and rise; go and gather some flowers to present the Sultan's daughter. She is come into the garden.—How comes it that this is not already done? Must you have some one come to put you in mind of your duty? What, are you for a gardener's boy? I bowed my head immediately, and replied to the lady, that I knew not that the Princess was in the garden; and moreover, had I been aware of it, I should have been very careful of offending her sight with a figure like mine.

The lady burst out into laughter at my discourse:—What then, says she, because your head is a little amiss, you do not dare to shew yourself? Come, come, I will not suffer your bashfulness to prevail too far; I will have you go along with me now to the Princess; she knows, as well as all her slaves do, how you are affected. They are all informed before-hand of your distemper, and, far from being shocked, they will be pleased to see you.—They have heard so much in your praise, that they long to know you. Run then quickly for a basket, and be assured that Rezia, whose governess I am, will receive you very graciously.

As I desired nothing more than what she proposed to me, I speeded away to the gardener, I took a basket, and returned in haste to fill it with flowers. Then following the governess, she led me under a dome, which rose in the middle of the garden. I tied round my waist, as the day before, a clean linen fash, and carried the basket in my hands.

The princess was in a great hall, seated upon a throne of gold, and surrounded with twenty or thirty slaves, all young, and that seemed to vie with each other in beauty. One would be apt to imagine that they had been expressly chosen, to compose a court worthy of Rezia.—The beauties, which are set apart for the happiness of the faithful Mussulmen in another life, cannot be more exquisite.

quisite. The Princess, above all, was so glorious in charms, that I remained motionless in the middle of the hall, with my eyes fixed upon her, and quite lost in amazement.

---

### HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH DAY.

MY disorder and my astonishment, the cause of which was but too visible to them all, occasioned an uninterrupted laughter for a considerable time. All the slaves diverted themselves with the strong symptoms of amazement that appeared through my whole countenance; and took it for granted, that the beauty of their mistress had already taken away my senses. They had very good reason to think so; for I looked like one so confounded, so thunder-struck, and so much transported beyond myself, that I might easily be suspected for a person utterly lost to reason: and indeed I found myself in a situation of mind not far from absolute distraction.

Why do you not go forward then, says the governess to me? You stand fixed, as if you were become a statue. Advance, and present your flowers to the Princess. At these words I began a little to recover from my surprise. I approached the throne; and when I had set down my basket upon the lowest step, I prostrated myself, and remained with my face to the earth, till Rezia said to me, rise, young man; let us have the pleasure to see thee. I obeyed, when all her women, perceiving my naked head, or rather my cap, though they had before been told of it, gave a shriek, contrary to the assurances which I received from the governess. After this, they broke out again into laughter.

When they had sufficiently diverted themselves at my expence, the Princess ordered a lute should be put into my hands, and commanded me to accompany it with my voice, saying, thou hast charmed the Sultan, my father, yesterday; I cannot believe thou knowest how to sing and play upon the lute, to such perfection as he would

persuade me. I immediately put the instrument in tune, and sung in the Uzzal measure these Persian verses : My doom is fixed ; my death is inevitable, since my eyes have beheld your Heavenly charms : I die of grief, if you reject my passion ; and my joy kills me, if you say you love.

Although it was no difficult matter to guess at my application of these verses, and that consequently this might give them a fresh occasion to divert themselves with me, they spared me, however, for the present. Instead of launching out into laughter and raillery, they lavished praises on me. It is true, the Princess was the first to commend me, which made me a little suspect the sincerity of the compliments of her court. Be that as it will, a slave took the lute from me, to put into my hands a tabor. Afterwards the flute, the harp, and the viol, were brought me, the one after the other. I had the good fortune to play upon them, so as to draw fresh compliments upon myself.

We have not yet done with you, friend, says the daughter of the Sultan, then to me : I have heard likewise that you dance in perfection. I would fain see how you acquit yourself. I called for castanets, and I performed the same dances as the day before, with very good success. All the slaves renewed their commendations of me. Ah ! says one, how well he dances, and with what a grace ! What a moving voice he has ! says another : Without that unhappy distemper, he might be taken in for one of the chief musicians.

While they were busied in saying a thousand obliging things of me, Rezia was employed in looking earnestly upon me, without speaking a word. Then breaking silence on a sudden, and coming down from her throne, to return to the palace—It is pity, cries she, it is great pity that he is diseased. As soon as she had pronounced these words, her women, as if she had signified they should repeat them, as they retired they made the hall resound again, saying, it is great pity that he is diseased.

---

## HUNDRED AND THIRTY-FIRST DAY.

I DID not stay long in the hall after they were gone.— I went directly to the gardener's house, where I found my governor, who came to enquire after me.— Well, my friends, said I, upon my coming in, I have seen Rezia. They both of them turned pale as I spoke, and looked upon me with trembling. They were apprehensive they should discover in my looks manifest tokens to justify their fears. I perceived it, and said, I see very well why ye look so earnestly upon me. Banish your fear: I am not distracted. But if all men are to be shut up, who fall in love with the Princess, I confess to you that I richly deserve a place in one of the towers.

At the same time I related to them all that happened under the dome in the garden. Then I added, that I was desirous to continue still in the gardens, under the same disguise; and to use my endeavours to please Rezia.— My governor and the old man upon this, represented to me every thing which they thought might persuade me to alter my resolution; but I forbid the one to oppose my will any farther, and I engaged the other, by new presents, to let me still pass for the gardener's boy.

The following day, in the afternoon, I found myself inclined to rest. I went and sat down upon the margin of a canal, whose banks were green, and planted with spreading trees, which covered the water with their shade. I knew that the Princess came sometimes to bathe in this place. This was sufficient to set the whole imagination of a lover at work. I amused myself with a thousand agreeable fancies, which naturally arise in the mind of a man deeply enamoured. But I did not long continue in these pleasing dreams. As my eyes were fixed upon the water, I saw the resemblance of myself, which gave me very melancholy reflections. Far from being pleased with my own figure, I sighed to see I was reduced to the necessity of appearing so unlike myself.

Oh

Oh Heavens ! thinks I, how unaccountable is my destiny, that I should be obliged to appear before the Princess whom I love, in so odd a disguise ! What can I propose by it ? Can I hope to inspire her with the least sense of tenderness, under this disagreeable form ? How extravagant are my proceedings ! Alas ! adds I, taking off the bladder which covered my head, if I durst venture to shew myself without a disguise ; if my figure should not prove so lovely as to please Rezia, at least I should not seem frightful in her eyes.

After I had lamented my condition, and the necessity of continuing so odiously concealed, I put on the bladder again. My hands were yet employed in adjusting it, when a lady came up to me. She lifted up her veil, and I soon discerned she was the governess of the Princess.— You detestable wretch, says she to me, I have been seeking for you to let you know, that you are more happy than a better man would be. My mistress, who has taken a liking to you, notwithstanding your ugly cap, has a mind you should this night be introduced into her apartment.— She desires to hear you sing, and to see you dance once more. Be in this very place when it is night, and do not fail to be punctual. This said, she went off from me, without staying for my answer, and left me very much transported with her message.

The governess had little need to charge me to be punctual. I ran to find out the old gardener, ; not so much to communicate my good fortune to him, as to precaution him not to be in any pain about me, if I did not come home that night. This done, I returned and laid myself down upon the grass, in the place where the appointment was made. I felt all the sharpest stings of impatience, till the happy moment arrived which I expected. An eunuch came up to me, and bid me follow him. He carried me into the seraglio by a private door, to which he had a key, and he led me forward into the apartment of Rezia.

---

HUNDRED AND THIRTY-SECOND DAY.

THIS Princess lay upon a sofa ; and all her women sat before her upon the floor carpet, telling stories to divert her. As soon as they saw me, they rose up and cried out, see, see, the gardener's boy, who will make us merry.

Young man, says the daughter of the Sultan to me, you entertained me so well yesterday, that I have desired to see you again. Upon this, she ordered a lute to be brought, and commanded me to play upon it. I obeyed, and at the same time sung such words as my love inspired me with, which glowed within my breast at the sight of the Princess. Briefly, they gave me the same instruments upon which I had played the foregoing day in the great hall, and I acquitted myself so as to be applauded more than ever.

After this, I was to dance. I had a mind to shew how much I excelled in that exercise above all things.—I performed several dances ; but as I was in the midst of a dance which required great activity, my bladder, which I had not tied very fast, came loose, and fell upon the floor.

Then the slaves, discovering the deceit, shrieked aloud, and Rezia seemed highly provoked. Her anger flashed in her eyes, and broke out with vehemence in her words. Oh rash and desperate, said she to me, I took thee for a man of no consequence. Never hope the diversion thou hast given will incline me to excuse thy boldness. At these words she ordered her eunuchs to be called. A whole troop of them rushed in upon me : they hurried me out of the apartment of the Princess, and shut me up in a closet till the morning, when they informed the Sultan of the adventure.

Ah ! thou wretch, says the Prince to me, when they brought me before him ; for what reason didst thou transform thyself into a gardener's boy ? What could be thy

thy intention ? Without doubt thou hadst formed a resolution to dishonour my seraglio. But thanks be to Heaven thy treasonable purpose is discovered, and thy punishment is unavoidable. It is my will that thou be taken this instant, and led through the city in a shameful manner ; that a herald do march before thee, to publish thy crime ; and, in the end, that thou be torn limb from limb. I ask not of thee who thou art ; for thy birth would stand thee in no stead : wert thou the son of a King, thou shouldst die for thy audaciousness, in attempting to deceive me.

Neither is this all, continues he ; my anger requires one victim more. Let my gardener undergo the same sentence. I make no doubt but he must be the accomplice of this rash young fellow. I endeavoured to excuse the old gardener, by protesting that he knew nothing of my disguise ; but I was not credited ; and now we were both going to be delivered to the executioners, when the Grand Vizier came and said to the King, Sir, I have this instant received some very unwelcome news. The King of Gazna, provoked at the refusal of the Princess, your daughter, to him, whom he demanded ten months ago by his ambassador, has entered into a league against you with the King of Candahar. These two Princes have united their whole forces, and they come to lay your country waste. They have already passed the Oxus, and they now lie between Samarcande and Bocara.

The heart of the Sultan was alarmed with the tidings. Schams Mulouk, said he to his Vizier, what is to be done in this conjuncture ? Sir, answers the minister, my opinion is, that without any loss of time all your standing troops shall be called together ; that they should march towards the Sogd, under the command of a general, who knows how to amuse the enemy, till such time as he shall receive a sufficient reinforcement to put him in a condition to act offensively. In the mean time, adds he, let us endeavour to make Heaven propitious to our cause, by imploring succour from above. Let the mosques be set open day and night, and let prayers be offered without ceasing. Let orders be issued out to the inhabitants of Carizme, to fast a number of days. Let alms likewise be

be distributed every where, and set all the prisoners at liberty, let their trespasses be never so great. I hope, by these good actions, that we shall be able to draw a blessing from Heaven upon our undertakings.

---

### HUNDRED AND THIRTY-THIRD DAY.

THE counsel given by Schams Molouk saved my life, as well as the old gardener's. Vizier, says the Sultan, your advice seems very reasonable to me, and I shall follow it. Give speedy orders for my troops to be in readiness to march, and go yourself to command them. I will make new levies, and, in a few days, you shall be in a condition to repel the enemy. In the mean time, the Mosques shall be crowded by the faithful, the poor shall receive alms, and the prisoners shall no longer feel their chains. I likewise grant my pardon to these two guilty persons, whom I have just now condemned. I recall their sentence.

Thus did I escape from an ignominious death. As soon as I was got clear of the palace, I returned to my inn, where I found my governor, who had given me over for lost. He was newly come back from the gardener's, who had informed him of my misfortune; therefore he was very much surprised to see me; I related to him the things which had befallen me: and, as I appeared still very desirous to continue at Carizme, and to think of new expedients to gain admittance into the seraglio, notwithstanding the little success of my adventure, he threw himself at my feet, and said to me, with tears in his eyes, Oh! my dearest Prince, tempt not too far the mercy of Heaven. Since it has pleased Providence to disengage you from so imminent a danger, into which your love had plunged you, expose not yourself a second time to perish so miserably. Alas! if the King, your father, should come to know what has passed, I tremble to think how much he would be displeased with your imprudence. Let me once prevail; forget the Princefs of Carizme; neither does she deserve that you should

should think any more of her. She used her utmost endeavours to take away your life. Let a just resentment take place of love : let reason guide your passion, and let my affection and my tears have some influence over you. Let us fly from this fatal city. Think of the extreme old age of the King of Astracan. Who knows but he is at this instant preparing to go down into the grave ?— You alone can make his death supportable to his people, who even worship you, and think every moment of your absence tedious. Is this the return then you will make to their impatient longings to see you again ?

My governor melted down my resolutions into tenderness, by these and such like discourses. Hufseyne, said I to him, it is sufficient ; you shall no more reproach my weakness ; I yield to your persuasions ; let us be gone. Adieu, Rezia ; too cruel Princess, adieu. May the rigour of your heart, and the succession of days and years, wear you out from my remembrance.

As I ended these words, the old gardener entered the inn. He came to look for me, to let me know that he was turned out from the gardens of the seraglio. Since it is so, said I, and since it is for my sake that you have lost your employment, it is but reasonable that I should make you some amends. Go along with me into my country : I will there put you into a post, that shall be full as considerable as that which you enjoyed here. I return you my thanks, Sir, replies he ; I was born in the Zagathy, and there intend to die. I will retire into the village where I first drew the vital air ; there will I live in tranquillity, upon what I have gained by my employment, and upon the presents which I have received from you. To render life yet more easy to him, I gave him more gold and jewels, and he took his leave of me fully satisfied.

I departed that very day from Carizme ; I took the road to Otrar with my governor, and there I rejoined all my retinue, who began to grow very impatient, although I had not employed much time in this journey from them. When I declared, upon my arrival, that I would instantly return to Circassia, my followers, eager to see their wives and their children, were transported with my design ; accordingly I did not stay six days at Otrar. I  
set

set out then, and proceeded on by slow journeys towards Astracan, when I met a courier, sent by my father, to inform me that he was fallen ill ; that he was very sensible he had but a little time to live, and that I must make haste, if I desired to embrace him before his death.

Upon this news, which very much afflicted me, I pursued my journey with the utmost speed. But alas ! my diligence proved almost ineffectual ! I came to court just time enough to be present to a spectacle that thrilled my heart with sorrow. I found my father just expiring. I presented myself before him ; I approached his bed : I took him by the hand, and bathed it with my tears. At last, overcome by the tender sentiments of nature, oh my father, cried I, are my hopes then come to this, to find you in such a condition ? Can I behold you thus, and not die with grief ? At these words, which moved him powerfully, he cast a look full of trouble upon me ; and knowing me not so much by his eyes as by what I spoke, he collected his small remains of strength to stretch out his arms towards me, and to speak to me. Oh my son, said he, and are you returned ! I have nothing farther now to ask of Heaven. I die content : adieu. His breath departed with these words, as if the angel of death had expected only my presence, to put an end to the life of the King, and was willing to give this good Prince the consolation of speaking to me his last farewell.

---

## HUNDRED AND THIRTY-FOURTH DAY.

WHEN I had performed all the funeral honours due to my deceased father, I ascended his throne, and applied myself to govern my dominions in such a manner, as might answer the good opinion which my people had conceived of me. I had the good fortune therein to succeed, and to enjoy the greatest happiness that can befall Kings. I was, and still continue to be, the idol of my subjects. As I have no other view but their welfare and prosperity, they likewise make it their study to please me, and

and to distinguish every day of my reign by some new holiday. By these means my court is become the seat of joy. There are perpetual rejoicings celebrated there, as likewise throughout the whole city; there is not a people upon the earth who appear to be so happy; and who in effect are so. Their good fortune is an inward satisfaction to me; and, for fear of clouding the sunshine of their happiness, I use the utmost care to conceal from them the grief that preys in secret upon my spirits. I am persuaded, if they knew, that instead of being in reality what I appear to them, I am, in my own breast, never free from the sharpest pangs of discontent, that the joy which now reigns in Astracan would soon be overcast with sorrow of the deepest dye.

In a little time after my coming to the crown of Circassia, I perceived that I had not yet forgotten Rezia.—The death of the King my father, and the mourning which I owed to his memory, together with the application which the public affairs required of me, did indeed suspend the power of my love: but far from being diminished, it seemed to me to have renewed its force. I laid myself open to Huseyn; who said to me, Sir, now that you have a crown to offer together with your love, my opinion is, that you should send an ambassador to demand the Princess of Carizme; and, to make the Sultan yet more ready to comply, promise him your assistance against his enemies.

This advice pleased me, and I sent Huseyn himself to the court of Carizme, with a pompous equipage and magnificent presents to the Sultan, to whom I wrote in these terms: God grant length of days to the Sultan of Carizme, the Emperor of the sons of Adam, the Conqueror of the World, and the prosperous Prince, to whose foot Heaven has given strength to mount with vigour to the highest degrees of power and of greatness. May his prosperity be everlasting, and his happiness never troubled by the storms of envy.

We give you to understand, that we desire your alliance, if it shall seem good in your eyes, to accord to us the Princess Rezia, your daughter, to be our lawful wife. And although you stand in need of none other beside your own victorious troops, to humble your enemies, we offer

offer unto you the powers of the Circassians and of their allies. Farewell.

I need not tell you that I expected the return of my ambassador with great impatience. Briefly, after I had a long time suffered the torments of a lover, that could brook no delays, Hufseyn at last arrived, and reported to me that the Sultan of Carizme had given him a very kind reception, but that I must renounce all hopes of possessing Rezia. And why, says I to him, must I renounce those hopes? Sir, answers Hufseyn, it is because she is promised to the King of Gazna. This Prince has often beat the troops of the Sultan, who, to preserve his dominions, had been obliged to sue for peace to his enemy, by promising him the Princess. As the King of Gazna made war, with no other design but to compel the Sultan to grant him his daughter, these two Princes soon came to an agreement: so that Rezia was to be sent to her husband, two days after my departure from Carizme.

This news, in a manner, subverted my reason. I complained of my destiny, in terms which made Hufseyn fear that I should grow distract. I was not contented only to afflict myself; I even fell desperately ill, and I do not comprehend how I have been able to recover from my indisposition; for my mind still remains in a situation too uneasy to contribute to my cure.

But though my health returned, my quiet never came again. I was perpetually taken up with thoughts of the Princess of Carizme; I imagined I saw her in the arms of her happy lord; and this cruel reflection gave me continual torments. Hufseyn, thinking that a new beauty might supply the place of Rezia in my heart, searched out the most beautiful slaves from all parts. He filled my seraglio with them. Superfluous care! in vain did his zeal to serve me assemble a thousand objects full of charms; nothing could disengage me from Rezia-Beghum.

---

## HUNDRED AND THIRTY-FIFTH DAY.

WHILE Huseyn unprofitably turned the eyes of the most lovely women of Asia upon me, my Grand Vizier came one day to acquaint me, that of late there were to be seen very magnificent baths before the gates of Astracan. The waters, says he, are very pure and clear. There you may see pillars of the finest marble, and the most magnificent basons imaginable. The whole city runs out in crowds to admire the basons; and every one is the more surprised, because no man can say he saw them built. Such as they are, they were discovered at once; and this is all the account that can be given of them.

I was very much surprised with what I heard, and had the curiosity to go myself, and be an eye-witness of what to me seemed a prodigy. I went therefore with my Grand Vizier to the baths so privately as not to be known; and my surprise was still greater, when I had considered the structure and the magnificence of them. Besides the neatness, and the great order in which every thing appeared, I observed that the boys, whose business it was to serve them, and give attendance, were all of them very handsome, and well proportioned; and what is yet more extraordinary, there was so great a resemblance between them, that it was not possible to distinguish the one from the other.

The master of the baths, who was about fifty years old, and a man of a graceful aspect, took care to see every one well attended. After bathing, they presented the most exquisite liquors to drink, and no one went away dissatisfied. When I returned to my palace, I discoursed with my courtiers about these baths, which they had already seen. I asked them what they thought of them; and not satisfied with their answers, I resolved to send for the man, who caused them to be built, and to have some conference with him. I laid my commands upon Huseyn, to go to him from me, and to engage him, in the most

most obliging terms he could think of, to come with him to me. Huseyn acquitted himself very dexterously of his commission. In a little time I saw him return with the master of the baths, who immediately threw himself at my feet. I raised him up with my own hands, and received him after the most endearing manner.

This man, pleased with the great civilities I shewed him, began to exalt my praises, and expressed himself with so much eloquence, that he raised the admiration of all my courtiers, as well as mine. His discourse was so very agreeable, and I was so delighted with it, that I quite forgot the subject upon which I sent for him. At last, however, I recollect myself, and said to him, Great philosopher, for it is not difficult to judge that you must be one of the most profound, I have a request to make to you. Speak, I intreat you sincerely, and hide nothing from me. How is it you have been able to build such stately baths? How is it possible that you should raise so beautiful a structure before the gates of Astracan, and no man's eye be witness of it?

Sir, replies he; I have in my service forty workmen, each of them so great masters in their art, that it is hard to say which is preferable to the other. By their assistance, I can, in less than a day, raise baths surpassing these. All these workmen are dumb ; but they understand whatever is said to them. It is not necessary even so much as to speak your commands to them : they will readily comprehend your meaning, from the smallest gesture you can make. If you do but look upon them, they will read your intentions in every glance of your eye. If it pleases your Majesty to send for them hither, and to lay any commands upon them, they shall execute them in a moment.

I was too desirous to experience the truth of what he said, not to take him at his word. I sent immediately for these workmen, who, I soon perceived, were the boys whom I had seen attending in the baths. Wondering again at their great likeness, I expressed my surprise to the philosopher, and asked him if they were not brothers. Yes, Sir, answers he ; and what is more, I can assure you that they are all from one mother. Command them,

adds he, to do what you please, and you shall instantly be obeyed. But I humbly beseech your Majesty to order every one to withdraw, for I should be better pleased if you suffered no witness to be present.

---

## HUNDRED AND THIRTY-SIXTH DAY.

**A**S soon as my courtiers heard the philosopher speak thus, they all retired, without waiting for my commands, and I was left with the master of the baths and his forty slaves. After I had bethought myself, for a considerable time, what I should command them to do, I desired they would make me baths in the hall where we then were.

I had no sooner signified my pleasure to them, than they all disappeared; in a moment after they returned loaded with marble of every colour, and with other necessaries for the building of a bath. They set themselves to work, and allowed me no time to be tired with looking on; while some were employed in carrying on the work with such expedition and quickness as I could scarce follow with my eye, others went out and brought in materials with the like diligence. In a word, the bath was finished in the compass of a few hours. There could be nothing more complete, or more magnificent. There were twelve pillars of green marble, so finely polished as to reflect images; and several fountains spouting out water, which fell, with an agreeable noise, into a basin of white marble.

Amazed with these objects that struck my sight, and with the profound knowledge of the philosopher, I desired him to explain to me how these things came to pass. Sir, says he, that explication would prove tedious, and take up too much of your time. Give me leave only to acquaint you, that I am master of nine-and-thirty sciences.

This discourse increased my astonishment, and raised in me a strong desire to gain over to myself so great a man. I courted him with the utmost careesses and endearments:

then I asked him from what country he was, and what was his name. I am, says he, from the territory of Bocara, and my name is Avicene. If you have a mind, continues he, to know my history, I am ready to relate it. I told him that I should be infinitely pleased to hear it ; upon which he began as follows.



## THE HISTORY OF AVICENE.

I WAS born in a little town called Ashana. I was hardly more than an infant when my parents sent me to begin my studies at the University of Bocara. There I studied the Alcoran, and had such a propensity to polite literature, that I had made a progress in it at ten years of age. I was taught arithmetic, and set to read Euclid; after which I applied myself to the mathematics. I dedicated myself likewise to the study of philosophy, of physic, and of theology.

I made such great advances in all these sciences, that I acquired a more than ordinary reputation in a very short time. I was not yet arrived to my twentieth year, when my name was already known from the borders of Gihon quite to the mouth of Indus. One day I set out with my father upon a journey to Samarcande, where his affairs called him. I had a mind to see the court : I met with some persons who knew me, and did not fail to speak very advantageously of me. The commendations and praises which they spread about of me came at last to the ears of the Grand Vizier, who was desirous to discourse with me. He was so satisfied with my conversation, that he proposed to me to live with him at Samarcande. I consented to it, and insinuated myself so far into his affections, that he did nothing without consulting me.

This minister lived not long ; but in him I only lost a man who loved me for, my fortune became more shining. The King conceived a friendship for me, equal to that of his Vizier. I obtained several governments ; and, in time, the place of his first minister being again vacant, was offered to me, and I accepted of it.

---

HUNDRED AND THIRTY-SEVENTH DAY.

NOTWITHSTANDING that I attended fully to all the duty of my post as Grand Vizier, yet I found some moments for my studies : but not being contented, out of my great thirst after knowledge, with a few spare hours for reading, I entered upon a resolution of quitting the affairs of state. The King was so well satisfied with my administration, that he consented to it with great difficulty. Not willing to lay any restraint upon me, he was so gracious as to give me leave to lay down my employment, upon condition that I would not quit the court.

I had no design to banish myself from thence ; I loved the King out of pure inclination : I had too quick a sense of all his goodness, to think of retiring into a solitude, how great soever my passion might be for study. Therefore I continued at the court ; but I gave up my apartments to my successor, and desired to be lodged in a private part of the palace, where I lived in a kind of retreat. I divided my time between the prince and my books. I was not satisfied alone with reading ; I composed several works, some in verse, and some in prose ; far from resembling those unprofitable scholars, who content themselves with enriching their minds with a variety of knowledge, and die without suffering the public to participate the fruits of their studies. I communicated my reflections to the whole world as fast as I could put them in writing. I have published near an hundred volumes upon divers subjects ; and my works are called, by way of pre-eminence, The Glorious Works.

Moreover, I applied myself to chemistry ; and to that dark science by which all the operations of nature are explained. I was already far advanced in cabalistical knowledge, when there arrived at Samarcande an ambassador from Coutbeddin, King of Caschgar. This embassy gave occasion to a great many surmises. Some imagined the business of it was to declare a war against the King of Samarcande :

Samarcande : others supposed it was to propose an alliance with him ; but all were mistaken in their guesses.— In the audience which was given, every one was surprised, when, after presenting his credentials to the King, he said to him, Sir, the King Coutbeddin, my master, one day at table fell into a discourse with some of his courtiers concerning the ancient philosophers. I would fain know, said he to them, if there are any persons now living so knowing as Hippocrates, and so wise as Socrates.— Thereupon a courtier replied, that there were merchants lately arrived at Caschgar, who had travelled through several countries, and might perhaps know where there were men of great abilities in learning. The merchants were immediately sent for, and they told the King, my master, that there were two famous philosophers at the court of Samarcande, whose merit was equal to the greatest praises. That the name of one was Avicene, and of the other Fazel and Asphahani. They are two men, said they, who have a perfect knowledge of all the secrets of nature, and whom we have seen perform things greatly surprising.

They were so ample in their commendations of this Avicene, and this Fazel, that my master resolved to borrow them of your Majesty for some time. He is extremely desirous of seeing them both ; and, Sir, he conjures you to send them to him : he has a mind to hear them speak, and to form a judgment himself of their knowledge ; for he is a Prince who has a very extensive capacity, improved by an insight into all sciences.

Thus spoke the ambassador. Forthwith the King of Samarcande sent for Fazel and me, and said to us, the King of Caschgar demands you both, to participate of your conversation for some time. I am of opinion that his request should not be refused. Sir, answers Fazel, it is your prerogative to command, and our duty to obey.— For my part, I shall do as your Majesty thinks fit.

As I kept silence, and as it was easy to judge from my looks that I was not fond of a journey to Caschgar, the King said to me, And you, Avicene, what answer do you make ? It seems as if this embassy did not please you.

---

## HUNDRED AND THIRTY-EIGHTH DAY.

I SIGNIFIED to the King, that indeed I was a little averse to what was required of me. Then Fazel represented to me, that if we refused to gratify the curiosity of Coutbeddin, this Monarch might surmize things to our disadvantage, and might be apt to think that we were not so knowing as was pretended: that moreover Princes were in some measure the masters of our reputation, and that to ruin us they needed only to write disadvantageously of us into foreign countries. Therefore, to preserve our glory, that it was absolutely necessary to submit ourselves to the will of the King of Caschgar.

I was provoked with what Fazel said, and my displeasure rose against him. Your ridiculous fears and apprehensions, said I to him, are very unworthy a philosopher. Can all the Princes in the world, do you think, hurt a man who is master of the sciences that I possess? Know, Sir, that if I continue in this court, it is because I love the Sovereign. Were it not for that love and friendship, which I see repaid by a thousand favours, I should long since have transplanted myself elsewhere, to live in what part of the world I pleased, in an entire independence. As for you, who as yet are not above the power of fortune, and who stand in need of the protection of Kings, you will do well to go and make your court to Coutbeddin; your learning and skill, or at least your complaisance, will engage him to write into foreign countries in commendation of you.

At these words I could perceive rage sparkle in the eyes of Fazel, and that he kept in his anger with difficulty. The King observing it, and desiring to put a stop to animosities on both sides,—Avicene, says he, I entreat you to suffer yourself to be persuaded; the Prince who desires to see you, is a Prince of merit; he is a lover of learning, and of learned men; his heart burns with impatience to discourse with you. Would not the treatment

treatment be very unworthy, to send away his ambassador with a denial? I do not blame that noble haughtiness of mind which the consciousness of your great knowledge inspires you with; but think that Kings deserve you should have some regard for them. Be ruled by me; go to the court of Coutbeddin, and when you have remained there for some time, you shall be welcome again to mine, if you still preserve the same sentiments towards me which you have just now expressed.

Puissant monarch of the world, replied I to the King of Samarcande, since you are pleased to signify to me that it is your pleasure I should go to Caschgar, I comply. I am ready to depart; you shall always have an absolute power over your slave. I will sacrifice even my life to you, if you require it.—The King appeared highly pleased at the great deference I shewed to his will. He cloathed the ambassador with a vest of gold, and sent him back to his master, with assurances that Fazel and I should set out for Caschgar without delay.

Fazel Asphahani was a man much about my age; he knew, indeed, a great deal, but the merchants who had extolled him so highly to the King of Caschgar, exceeded the merits of the man. This philosopher, a few days before our departure, came to me, and said, Illustrious Avicene, since we both of us pass in the world for men of knowledge, methinks it is requisite we should not travel like ordinary persons. Let us do something very particular. Shall we undertake to go from hence to Caschgar without eating or drinking? What I propose will not seem difficult to so great a philosopher as you are, though the journey be somewhat long. Let us therefore take provisions only for our slaves, who shall be witnesses of the great abstinence we observe upon the road; they will not fail to speak of it at Caschgar; this will soon be rumoured through the city, and will do us great honour.

He made this proposition for no other reason but because he had the secret of compounding certain pills, one of which was sufficient to nourish a man for a day; so that by taking with him a provision of as many pills as we had days to travel he was sure not to suffer hunger. He concluded, that for fear of appearing less knowing

than himself, I durst not refuse to accept his challenge ; and he desired I would be ready to set out in five or six days. But I was not so much embarrassed as he imagined I should be ; for after I had told him that I very readily consented to travel in that manner, I made a kind of opiate, which had the same virtue with his pills. Therefore, without giving the least hint to each other of our preparations, we set out from Samarcande to go to Caschgar.

---

### HUNDRED AND THIRTY-NINTH DAY.

THE three or four first days we held it out manfully. The opiate wrought wonders as well as the pills. Each of us depending on his skill, was full of confidence. I observed him from time to time, to see if I could perceive any alteration in him ; and he for the same reason watched me as narrowly. As for me, far from waning in my strength, I grew more vigorous every day than the other ; but it was not so with my philosopher—he lost his pills ; upon which he became thoughtful and melancholy, sparing of his conversation, and his face turned pale and meagre ; which made me conclude that his affairs did not go well with him. Nevertheless he concealed from me the accident which had befallen him ; he bore his misfortune with patience, and suffered himself to pine away by degrees. At last, seeing him in a very weak condition, I offered him some of my opiate ; but he refused it, and chose rather to die, than to own that he stood in need of assistance.

I was very much troubled for the death of Fazel. I bathed his corpse with my tears ; and, assisted by his slaves and my own, I buried him in the mountains of Botom. There was amongst his slaves one whom he loved beyond the rest ; it was he who informed me that his master had made up some pills. After his death we searched for them to no purpose in his garments, which made us conclude that he had let them drop in the way.

After I had bestowed upon him all the funeral honours which we could express towards him in this place, I

divided

divided amongst all the slaves the money which the King of Samarcande had given to Fazel and me, to maintain them during the abode we were to make at Caschgar; and I likewise gave them their liberty. Go your way, said I to them; go where you please, and leave me to myself in these mountains: I have no occasion for you. Upon this they took their several roads, some towards the Tocarestan, some to the land of Fergane, and others, after crossing Mount Imaus, went into the country of Turkhend.

When they were all departed, and I was left alone, I remained some time yet to weep over the tomb of Fazel Asphahani, and to deplore the unhappy destiny of this philosopher; blaming at the same time his imprudence and his pride. After this I began to consider with myself what I should do. I had no mind to pursue my journey towards Caschgar, nor yet to return to Samarcande. There arose within me a strong desire to travel all alone, and to wander through the world. I went to Uskunt, from thence to Cogende; whence, without keeping any certain road, I arrived after several days, at Carizme.

As I walked in the streets, to view this great city, I heard a noise all on a sudden, and at the same time saw the people in a tumult. The artizans ran out of their shops, and joining themselves to the other inhabitants, who flocked together, they made a crowd, as if there was something very extraordinary in agitation. It seems the occasion of all this tumult was a public crier, who went through the city, and every quarter of an hour cried, with a loud voice, O ! you who love the sciences, know that to-morrow is the day for entering into the cavern.

As soon as I heard these words, I resolved to follow the crier, to discourse a little in private with him about the cavern. I accosted him towards the close of the day, just as he was going into his house. I entreated him with great civility, to inform me concerning this cavern, into which the learned men were to enter on the morrow.

The crier took me to be of some religious order. Oh holy man ! says he, you are to know, that near the gates of this city, towards the Caspian Sea, there is a mountain which is called the Red Mountain, because it is

covered with roses throughout the year. At the foot of this mountain there is a cavern of vast extent, into which you enter by four doors, which, by virtue of a talisman, shut and open of their own accord, at the beginning of every year. The men of curiosity rush in upon the very first dawn of the morning, even before the stars disappear. There they find a prodigious quantity of books. They chuse out such as they have a mind to read. They lose no time to carry away the treatises they pitch upon, and make all possible haste to get out; for the cavern shuts again in half an hour and fifteen minutes from its first opening; and if by any inadvertency any bookish man, too intent upon his choice of authors, prove so unfortunate as to stay there but the smallest moment beyond the appointed time (which too often happens) he is sure to be starved to death, because the doors do not open till the following year.

It is said, continues he, that this cavern was made by the wife Chec-Chehabeddin, to treasure up in it all his books, as well those of his own composing, as those which he had collected from all parts of the world. While he lived, at least in the latter years of his life, he spared no expence to purchase the most curious writings; and his enquiries have proved so successful, that he has gathered together above twenty thousand volumes, which treat of the philosopher's stone, of the method of searching after, and of discovering hidden treasures. There are amongst them books that teach the art of working prodigies, of changing men into beasts, and of giving souls to vegetables. In a word, all the secrets of nature are revealed in one or other of these volumes, and more particularly in those which he wrote himself.

#### HUNDRED AND FORTIETH-DAY.

I GAVE great attention to what the crier said, who added, That the wife Chec-Chehabeddin, for the greater security of the inestimable treasure which he had laid up in this cavern, had invented a talisman of such

such wonderful efficacy, that the doors, though made but of single boards of fantal wood, could not be broken open, nor so much as bruised by any battery of engines that might be employed.

This precaution, says I to the crier, seems to be very needless; for every one having the liberty to enter once a year into the cavern, and to carry off any books, they may all very well be taken away; and I am surprised that this is not already done. You have reason, replies he, smiling, to think so, since I have not yet informed you, that those who carry off any books, are obliged to bring them back to the cavern the next year, and to put them in the place where they found them. Should they fail in this point, they would soon be made sensible of their negligence. There are spirits who watch over the custody of these books. They are very punctual in tormenting cruelly, and sometimes even to death, such persons as covet to keep any volume.

When the crier had instructed me in these particulars, I returned him my thanks, and took my leave of him. I leave you to judge whether I was pleased with what I heard, or whether I resolved to go next morning with the curious into the cavern. I purposed not only to enter, but took a resolution even to remain there after the rest, and to expose myself to the risk of whatever might happen. I was already too deeply versed in the mysteries of the Cabala, to dread the power of spirits. I went out immediately from the city, directing my steps towards the Caspian Sea, and I came to the foot of the Red Mountain. I saw the four doors of the cavern, made indeed of fantal wood, as the crier had told me; and upon them I observed several figures of animals in relief, in which the talisman consisted.

I climbed up to the summit of the mountain, and laid me down amongst the roses which covered it, and perfumed the air with their odours. I was so very impatient to get into the cavern, that I could not compose myself to rest. At last the approach of day, which I diligently watched, brought all the curious out of the city. I heard the noise they made in coming to the mountain. I descended from the place where I had

passed the night, that I might not be one of the latest to enter the cavern. The stars began already to vanish and fade before the eye, when on a sudden the four doors, which were on the four sides of the mountain, flew open of themselves with a terrible noise. Immediately every one rushed in, and the concourse filled the cavern, which, as the crier very well said, was of a vast extent. He had likewise very great reason to say that there was a prodigious number of books. They were all ranged with great exactness along the walls, upon shelves of aloes wood, with titles to express the subject of every treatise. I could perceive gaps and empty spaces in some shelves; but the learned soon filled them up with the books which they had carried away the preceding year. This in effect was but to make new vacancies; for they took other volumes, and went out in haste.— Some moments after I heard the noise of the four doors clapping together as they shut. I was left alone in the cavern, which receiving in no light but through the doors, now they were closed, became a place of utter darkness.

A man less knowing than myself would have been mightily embarrassed in these regions of night; but I was not ignorant of the means to dissipate these shades.— I began by submitting the spirits to me, who had the direction of this wonderful library; and when, by the force of my spells, I had brought them under my commands, I gave them orders to bring me light immediately, and to take care to have the cavern always well illuminated.

---

## HUNDRED AND FORTY-FIRST DAY.

THE spirits, who are always very obedient when they are commanded by one they fear, went away immediately, and returned in an instant with more light than was sufficient to irradiate ten such caverns, though it was exceeding large. I believe they robbed the city of Carizme of all its lamps. Never was there such

such a fine illumination seen, as that which they made to celebrate my entrance into the cavern. They fastened lamps in every place, they placed an infinite number along the shelves, and hung the roof so thick with them, that it looked like a firmament. They served me even beyond my desires.

It was then that I applied myself to the reading of several very curious books. I found some which treated of the wonders of chemistry, and of the occult sciences; but the style was so figurative, and the expressions so obscure, that not one of the learned was able to understand them. To enter into the meaning of them, it was absolutely necessary to have the knowledge which I possessed.

As I was desirous to copy some passages out of these books, and that I needed only call for paper and ink, the spirits, my ready slaves, furnished me with all conveniences. They likewise took care to bring me in provisions for my diet, when my opiate began to fail.—They brought me every day the most excellent kinds of food, and the choicest wines of Chiras. I had only to call for what I had a fancy to, and I was sure to have it in a moment.

I passed my time therefore very agreeably in this marvellous cavern. If I read some books, which taught me nothing new, in amends I perused several others which were of great advantage to me, wherein I found the most valuable secrets of nature. I read the whole year about, without being once tired.

At the beginning of the following year, the doors burst open as usual. The curious entered. But as they were not aware of the illuminations which immediately struck their eyes, they were seized with terror.—They threw down hastily the books which they brought back, and betook themselves all to a precipitate flight. I bethought myself of taking this opportunity, while the doors were open, to go out myself. I must observe to you, that I had let my beard, my eye-brows, and hair grow, so that I looked frightfully; consequently the figure I made served to increase their fear. See there the Sorcerer Mouk, cried they; it is he himself.

This sorcerer, for whom they took me, was a wicked man, who delighted in nothing but doing mischief in the country. He employed all his hellish imps to annoy mankind. All the people cursed him; and the Sultan of Carizme, upon complaints which were brought in to him from all parts, had ineffectually, to this very time, posted men up and down the country to apprehend him. He always found methods to escape their diligence, and to save himself from the punishment reserved for him.

As soon as I heard them mistake me for a sorcerer, I had the precaution to endeavour to amuse them. My brethren, cried I, be not deceived; I am not that Mouk of whom you speak; I have no intention to do you the least harm. At these words they stopped short, without giving themselves leisure to be persuaded of the truth of what I said; and the stoutest among them exciting the others to follow their example, they surrounded me, and closed me in on every side at once.

I could, with pronouncing a single word, have overthrown them all, and delivered myself from their hands; but I thought it proper to make no resistance, but to let them continue in a belief that my life was at their disposal. Of this they were well persuaded; when, after they had bound me fast, they brought me before the Cady. So, so, says the judge, as soon as he saw me, thou art taken then at last! never flatter thyself, thou scelerate, that thou shalt escape the punishment thou deservest. Too long already hast thou sullied the pure light of Heaven by the blackness of thy deeds. Let him instantly be carried away, adds he, addressing himself to his Nayb, let him be carried into the public place, where the most notorious criminals are appointed to suffer death. As he had made an end of these words, he delivered me into the hands of his Assas, who conducted me into a large open place within the city;—while he ran to inform the Sultan of what had passed, and to know of him by what kind of death I should be punished.

---

## HUNDRED AND FORTY-SECOND DAY.

AS soon as the Sultan of Carizme heard that the Sorcerer Mouk was upon the place where malefactors are executed, he hastened thither himself in a litter. As soon as he came, he demanded to see me; and from my aspect alone, without farther examination, he condemned me to be burnt. No sooner had he pronounced my sentence, than I saw a pile raised in the place, large enough to contain twenty sorcerers. Every thing was ready in an instant; for the people all brought wood with eagerness, and rejoiced with the pleasing hopes of seeing me reduced to ashes. I had the patience to suffer myself to be fastened to the pile; but as soon as the fire was put to it, I pronounced some cabalistic words, by virtue of which my bonds fell off. Then I took a piece of wood from the pile, and gave it the form of a triumphal car, into which I mounted. I hung high in the air, and rolled my chariot for a time over the heads of the inhabitants of Carizme, who were not so well pleased to see me ride above them as they would have been to see me burned. After this I raised my voice, and speaking to the Sultan,—Unjust Clich-Arfelan, said I, who couldst determine to make me die like a wretch, know that I am no sorcerer, but a sage, who can work greater wonders than those which thy eyes have beheld. Upon this I disappeared, and left the Prince, as well as the people, in the utmost astonishment.

I have travelled ten years since this adventure. I have been at Cairo, at Bagdad in Persia; and in every place where I have made my abode, I have brought down happiness upon those persons for whom I conceived a friendship. In wandering through the world, I came at last to Astrakan, where I had a mind to make my name famous. In order to this, I went out of the city, and, finding myself in a place covered with thickets, I cut forty boughs, all of the same length; and giving them life

life by virtue of some words, whose power I know, ordered them to take a human form, and to build those baths which you now see before the gates of Aitracan. These, Sir, are my forty boys; and I think I had reason to tell your Majesty that they had all one mother, since they all sprung from the earth.

---

THE CONTINUATION AND CONCLUSION OF THE  
HISTORY OF KING HORMOZ.

HERE Avicene made an end of speaking; and I, charmed with the wonderful things I heard: Oh, greatest philosopher, said I, what a happiness is it to have you for a friend! After what you have related to me, I believe nothing is impossible to you. I no longer wonder that your servants are able to execute all your commands, since it is you who give them power to act. I verily believe, should I command them to bring hither instantly the Princess of Carizme, the beautiful Rezia, that they could perform even that. Without doubt, replies Avicene. They will convey themselves into her palace; they will carry her off from the very midst of her women, and will bring her here in a moment, if you desire it.. I do desire it, replied I, with transport. Ah, Sir, you can never do any thing that will please me half so much. Your heart shall be fully satisfied, answers he; besides, I am not sorry that I have an opportunity to be revenged of the Sultan of Carizme.

The philosopher, as soon as he had spoke these words, cast his eyes upon one of his forty slaves, and bade him be gone. The slave immediately disappeared with a great noise; and in a few minutes after, returned with the Princess of Carizme..

---

## HUNDRED AND FORTY-THIRD DAY.

MY eyes soon convinced me that it could be no other than Rezia; and my heart gave witness to them, by those motions of joy which usually rise within us at the sight of the object we love. But notwithstanding that I was ravished with the sight of her, the manner in which this pleasure was procured to me, made me check my transports in their full career. I feared it might be some phantom, and I began to distrust the assurance of my eyes. I beseech you, said I to the philosopher, deceive me not: those features, which we both of us behold, are they shadows, or the real beauties of the Princess of Carizme? Speak; what am I to think of this surprise? Believe your eyes, Sir, answered he; it is the Princess herself. Contemplate her charms, and give yourself up with confidence to the transports with which she must inspire you.

Upon this assurance I cast myself down, and hung upon the knees of Rezia; then, without giving her time to recollect herself, Ah, my Princess, said I, is it you then I behold? Alas! I despaired ever to see these charms again! and I owe the blessing wholly to the friendship of this philosopher, who has condescended to relieve me with his powerful assistance. Your transportation hither, is the effect of his great skill, or rather of my love. In me you see the young man who appeared before you in the dress of a gardener's boy. You cannot forget with what cruelty you occasioned me to be forced out of your apartment, as soon as you perceived that I was under a disguise; and by how unexpected a turn of good fortune I escaped the infamous death to which I was doomed. In spite of all your rigours, I have never ceased to love you. Now, my Queen, that I have told you this, let your anger loose against a rash man, who, to possess you, has recourse to violence; but consider, I entreat you, first, that this rash man is the unfortunate King of Circassia.

Circassia, who sent to demand you from the Sultan your father.

If I was astonished at the sight of Rezia, you may well imagine that she was not less amazed to find herself all on a sudden in a strange place. I expected, and not without reason, to be borne down by a torrent of reproaches; when this Princess recollecting me, and recovering herself a little from the disorder she was in, spoke to me to this effect:—At any other time, without doubt, I never should have pardoned the boldness of this attempt, but at present I can with ease forgive it. I was upon the very brink of marriage with a Prince for whom I have a mortal aversion; and I cannot complain of a violence which saves me from the horror of being given over to him.

Is it impossible, Beghum! says I, interrupting her; are you then not married to the King of Gazna? I am not, replies the Princess. Since the departure of your ambassador from Carizme, a great many things have come to pass, of which you, I find, have not been informed. I shall acquaint you with the particulars. After the victory obtained over the troops of the Sultan my father, by the army of the King of Gazna, in conjunction with the forces of the King of Candahar, these two victorious Princes advanced to the very gates of the city of Carizme, to besiege it. Then the Sultan sent out one of his Viziers to them, who concluded a treaty of peace with him, the principal article of which was, that I should instantly be put into the hands of the King of Gazna.

On the day appointed for my departure from Carizme, news came to the court that the King of Candahar, being likewise enamoured with the reputation of my beauty, laid claim to me; that he had made his declaration to Behram-cha; that the two Kings, thereupon at variance, had given battle to each other, and that the King of Candahar gained the victory.

These tidings were soon confirmed. There arrived an officer, sent by the triumphant King of Candahar to my father, to impart to him the news of his success against Behram-cha, who was slain in the combat, and that he designed to be crowned King of Gazna. At the same time, likewise, he demanded me in marriage. The Sultan did not dare

to

to refuse me to a Prince who was grown so formidable. He therefore complied with his demands, and gave me up to his ardour, notwithstanding the aversion I had conceived for him, from the character his officer gave me of him, who nevertheless shewed him in a most advantageous light. And now the fatal day was within a few hours at hand, in which I was for ever to bid adieu to my father, and to be carried off to a husband whom I detested. I was in my apartment among the women, pouring forth my complaints, and expressing my great aversion to this marriage, when at once I felt myself seized upon by a man, who transported me hither in an instant.

---

## HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SIXTH DAY.

I WAS so overjoyed to find Rezia was not married, that I could not refrain from interrupting her. Ah, my Princess, cried I, and would you have been delivered up to a Prince whom you do not love, had it not been for the happy violence I put in practice? This circumstance extenuates my crime. No, replied the Princess, interrupting me in her turn, it does not extenuate your crime, but it hinders me from reproaching you. Ah, pardon me then, Madam, answered I, and do not disdain the crown of Circassia, which, together with my heart, I now offer you.

I pass over in silence the professions of love which I made Rezia, to render her sensible of my passion. The kindest thing I could draw from her, was, that she would readily consent to my happiness, provided her father would do so too.

I consulted Avicene upon this; he advised me to send an ambassador to the Sultan, to acquaint him with his daughter's fate, and demand her in marriage; adding, I should leave the rest to him. I followed the philosopher's advice, and dispatched away Huseyn a second time to the court of Carizme, with new presents, and till he should return, I conducted the Princess to the fairest apartment

apartment of my seraglio, where she was served, as if she had already been my Queen.

As to the philosopher, who had laid such an obligation upon me, I desired him to stay in my court, and live as he pleased there. I do not, said I, offer you the place of first minister. It is not worthy of you; but let us be as friends, and divide the supreme power between us. I can never enough shew my gratitude to you.—Avicene, judging by this discourse how sensible I was of the service he had done me, said, he received the honour I did him by placing him in the rank of my friends, with equal pleasure and respect. That it was the greatest recompence I could make him, and that I overpaid all his services.

I must now return to Hufseyn, and let you know in what disposition he found the court of Carizme upon his arrival. As soon as the Sultan understood after what a strange manner his daughter had been carried away, he assembled all his Viziers, and the principal lords of his kingdom, to consult with them what should be done in so singular a conjuncture. They were all of opinion that recourse should be had to an able astrologer, who lived at Scheherestan; and it was discovered by his observations, that the Princeps of Carizme was in my seraglio. Upon which a courier was dispatched away to the King of Candahar, to inform him of this extraordinary adventure, and to propose to him to join his troops with those of Carizme, in order to procure satisfaction for the rape of Rezia. The King of Candahar hearing this news, which did but too much excite him to vengeance, put himself at the head of his army, and advanced by long marches towards the city of Carizme, near which place he approached, when the Sultan was informed of the arrival of my ambassador.

Clich-Arfelan is by nature somewhat inclined to cruelty. He ordered Hufseyn to be apprehended and brought before him. I guess, says he, with looks full of rage, the subject of thy embassy. Thy perfidious master has sent thee to acquaint me that, contrary to all right and reason, he keeps my daughter in his seraglio; he shall soon repent of the injury he has done me, Cirassia shall be laid in ashes, and in the meantime I order thy

thy head to be cut off. Would I could in the same manner treat the base Prince, who, having no respect to royal Majesty, has dishonoured my house, in taking my daughter from me, by the wicked art of a magician ! At these words he commanded scaffold to be erected before his palace, and Huseyn ascended it to receive the stroke of death in the sight of all the people of the city of Carizme, who were gathered together to behold his execution. But in the instant when the executioner had lifted up his arm to sever his head from his body, Huseyn was taken up into the air, and vanished, to the great astonishment both of the Sultan and the spectators.

---

## HUNDRED AND FIFTY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE Sultan of Carizme judged very rightly that the same power which had carried away his daughter, had likewise saved Huseyn. This enraged him still the more. At least, says he, go find out the Circassians who came to Carizme with this ambassador. The guards ran to the place where Huseyn lodged, but could meet with none of the train. They were all carried off at the same time by the slaves of Avicene.

I knew this adventure a moment after it happened. Huseyn, who on a sudden appeared before me, gave me an account of it. He acquainted me afterwards that the King of Candahar, and the Sultan of Carizme, were preparing to lay Circassia waste. As he was giving me information of the design of these two Princes, Avicene came to us. We all three laughed at the surprise the city of Carizme must be in at Huseyn's miraculous escape. We then discoursed of the war we were entering upon; and the philosopher perceiving I was a little uneasy at my enemies' preparations, made me reproaches on that head, saying, What have you to fear so long as I am with you ? Their efforts to destroy you will be ineffectual while I am in your interest. If the whole people of Indostan, of China, and all the tribes of the Moguls, united with your enemies against you, I am able to confound them,

them, and to make you triumph. The Sultan of Carizme, and the King of Candahar, threaten to ravage your kingdom; leave the defence of your territories to me; I will take care of them, and acquit myself of that commission better than your Generals. I thanked the philosopher for the assistance he promised me, and rejoiced that my affairs were in so good hands. I was so far from being afraid of the King of Candahar, and the Sultan, that I wished them already on the banks of the Volga. My wishes were soon accomplished. The two Princes advanced towards my territories without loss of time. They coasted along the Caspian Sea, and leaving the mouth of the Jaxartes behind them, they approached the River Jaic, when the rumour of their march put Afracan into a terrible consternation. As I depended entirely upon Avicene, I had not assembled many troops: my subjects not imagining that we should be able to make head against such numbers as came against us, looked upon Circassia as a ruined country, and thought they saw the city of Afracan already in flames. On the other hand, the enemy understanding I had but a very small army to oppose him, did not imagine I would have the boldness to attempt it. So marching on in an opinion that he might penetrate as far as my capital without opposition, he doubted not but he should ruin my kingdom, and return loaded with its spoils. The event, however, did not answer his expectations.

Avicene kept his promise, and had occasion to make use of but one of his secrets to free my dominions from the danger which threatened them. We marched both together at the head of my army. We passed the Volga, and then halted two leagues from our enemies, among whom the philosopher sowed discord. A difference arose between the Sultan and the King of Candahar. The quarrel went so far, that these two Princes turned their arms against each other. They came to blows; and after a long battle, the King of Candahar, and all his men, were cut off. The Sultan remained master of the field of battle; but he had no great reason to boast of his victory; he had so few men left, that he was in no condition to resist us. When we came up with him, we surrounded

surrounded him. Being obliged to yield to necessity, he surrendered himself, and I carried him to Astracan.

I gave him no cause to complain of my usage of him ; he received all sorts of honours in my court ; I spared no pains to calm his resentments, and I succeeded in my endeavours. But what I believe contributed more than any thing else to it, were the kind things the Prince's his daughter said of me. She gave him a particular account of the respect and civilities she had met with from me, of my assiduity in contriving daily new amusements for her ; and the King was so pleased with my behaviour towards his daughter, that at last he consented to accept of me for his son-in-law.

---

## HUNDRED AND FIFTY-EIGHTH DAY.

NOTHING was now thought of but rejoicings. The most magnificent preparations were made to celebrate my nuptials. Joy triumphed in the court and city for a whole year, or rather it still continues to triumph there from that time to this.

Clich-Arfelan, after the nuptials were over, which comforted him for his defeat, returned to his dominions ; but before his departure he had several conferences with Avicene, whom he no more looked on as a magician. He not only pardoned the rape of his daughter ; he desired him to be his friend, and Avicene shewed himself very sensible of the honour the Sultan did him. Clich-Arfelan left Astracan no less contented with having made the philosopher his friend, than his having disposed of his daughter so much to his and her satisfaction.

I had no sooner married that Prince's, than, laying aside her former haughtiness, she confessed she had an inclination for me which increased daily, and we lived as happily as we could wish ; when, on a sudden, he who was the author of our happiness, soon put an end to it, and rendered us both true objects of compassion.

Avicene, in spite of all his philosophy, cast an amorous eye on Rezia, and conceived a passion for her, which has ever

ever since made my life miserable. To shew this philosopher how much I valued him, I suffered him to see the Queen, and talk with her every day. His conversation so augmented his love, that being no more master of it, he declared it to her. The Princefs highly resented such an audacious declaration; but believing it her best way not to irritate a man whose power she was afraid of, Avicene, says she to him, with a look full of trouble, I pray you to make use of your reason, and overcome the sentiments you have discovered to me. This conquest ought to cost you less than another man. Think of the King's friendship and deference for you. Cannot you cast your eyes on somebody else? The Prince adores me. I tenderly love him, and can love nobody but him; for heaven's sake forbear to disturb an union which you yourself have formed.

The gentle treatment this philosopher met with made him more bold. He continued to talk of love to her, and pressed the Queen so earnestly to listen to him, that at last she lost all patience. She treated him as an insolent fellow, and reproached him with his presumption after so haughty and so scornful a manner, that he grew angry. He was naturally passionate. His tenderness turned to hatred; and from a fond lover he became a jealous, enraged enemy. Ungrateful woman! said he, looking with a menacing air on the Queen, do not think that thou shalt despise my love with impunity! This disdain shall cost thee dear! I will strike thee in the most sensible part! Thou lovest thy husband, and in him will I punish thee. At these words he breathed upon the Princefs, muttering something to himself, and vanished.

The Queen was frightened at his threats; but not then feeling any alteration in herself, she imagined Avicene had said it only to frighten her; and she lost her senses at my approaching her twice or thrice, before she perceived that the condition in which you saw her, was the work of the philosopher. This is the fatal charm which disturbs the quiet of my life. Yet, as wretched as I am, I must be thankful to Heaven that Avicene has not carried my dear Rezia away with him.

---

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF BEDREDIN  
DIN LOLO, AND HIS VIZIER.

HERE the King of Astracan finished his relation. Bedreddin returned him thanks for having satisfied his curiosity, assuring him that nobody could be more concerned than himself for his misfortune. These two Monarchs afterwards took their leaves of each other, and the King of Damascus, with Atalmulc and Seyfel Mulouk, set out from Astracan for his own dominions.

The condition in which they had seen Queen Rezia was often the subject of their discourse on the road. As they were one day talking of it, says Seyfel Mulouk to Bedreddin, It must be owned, my Lord, that there cannot be a more perfect beauty, nor a more engaging object, than the Princess. Yet, added he with a smile, though we all three looked on her very curiously, I do not find that either of us lost our senses. It is true, my mind was full of the image of Bedi al Jemal, which doubtless preserved me from that misfortune. And my case is the same, says Atalmulc. It is not surprising that I preserved my reason as well as you. Zelica's image, which is engraved on my heart, renders me insensible to all other beauties in the world. What we have most reason to admire, replied the favourite, is the King our master's indifference; though he is not prepossessed in favour of any Princes, he was no more touched at the sight of Rezia's charms, than you and I were.

Bedreddin took him up here, saying, You are in a great error to think I have never been in love, because you never saw me have a mistress. To undeceive you, I must tell you, I am as much in love as you, and that it is love alone which hinders my being happy. It is not a Princess who reigns in my heart; it is a woman of ordinary condition. The secret I am now going to tell you, I did not intend ever to reveal, but you have given me an occasion which I am not willing to let slip.

ever since made my life miserable. To shew this philosopher how much I valued him, I suffered him to see the Queen, and talk with her every day. His conversation so augmented his love, that being no more master of it, he declared it to her. The Princess highly resented such an audacious declaration; but believing it her best way not to irritate a man whose power she was afraid of, Avicene, says she to him, with a look full of trouble, I pray you to make use of your reason, and overcome the sentiments you have discovered to me. This conquest ought to cost you less than another man. Think of the King's friendship and deference for you. Cannot you cast your eyes on somebody else? The Prince adores me. I tenderly love him, and can love nobody but him; for heaven's sake forbear to disturb an union which you yourself have formed.

The gentle treatment this philosopher met with made him more bold. He continued to talk of love to her, and pressed the Queen so earnestly to listen to him, that at last she lost all patience. She treated him as an insolent fellow, and reproached him with his presumption after so haughty and so scornful a manner, that he grew angry. He was naturally passionate. His tenderness turned to hatred; and from a fond lover he became a jealous, enraged enemy. Ungrateful woman! said he, looking with a menacing air on the Queen, do not think that thou shalt despise my love with impunity! This disdain shall cost thee dear! I will strike thee in the most sensible part! Thou lovest thy husband, and in him will I punish thee. At these words he breathed upon the Princess, muttering something to himself, and vanished.

The Queen was frightened at his threats; but not then feeling any alteration in herself, she imagined Avicene had said it only to frighten her; and she lost her senses at my approaching her twice or thrice, before she perceived that the condition in which you saw her, was the work of the philosopher. This is the fatal charm which disturbs the quiet of my life. Yet, as wretched as I am, I must be thankful to Heaven that Avicene has not carried my dear Rezia away with him.

—•—•—•—•—

THE CONTINUATION OF THE HISTORY OF BEDREDIN LOLO, AND HIS VIZIER.

HERE the King of Astracan finished his relation. Bedreddin returned him thanks for having satisfied his curiosity, assuring him that nobody could be more concerned than himself for his misfortune. These two Monarchs afterwards took their leaves of each other, and the King of Damascus, with Atalmulc and Seyfel Mulouk, set out from Astracan for his own dominions.

The condition in which they had seen Queen Rezia was often the subject of their discourse on the road. As they were one day talking of it, says Seyfel Mulouk to Bedreddin, It must be owned, my Lord, that there cannot be a more perfect beauty, nor a more engaging object, than the Princess. Yet, added he with a smile, though we all three looked on her very curiously, I do not find that either of us lost our sences. It is true, my mind was full of the image of Bedi al Jemal, which doubtless preserved me from that misfortune. And my case is the same, says Atalmulc. It is not surprising that I preserved my reason as well as you. Zelica's image, which is engraved on my heart, renders me insensible to all other beauties in the world. What we have most reason to admire, replied the favourite, is the King our master's indifference; though he is not prepossessed in favour of any Princes, he was no more touched at the sight of Rezia's charms, than you and I were.

Bedreddin took him up here, saying, You are in a great error to think I have never been in love, because you never saw me have a mistress. To undeceive you, I must tell you, I am as much in love as you, and that it is love alone which hinders my being happy. It is not a Princess who reigns in my heart; it is a woman of ordinary condition. The secret I am now going to tell you, I did not intend ever to reveal, but you have given me an occasion which I am not willing to let slip.

---

 THE HISTORY OF THE FAIR AROUYA.

SOME years since there lived at Damascus an old merchant, called Banou; he had a very pretty country seat near the city; two warehouses full of rich brocades, and Indian silks of all sorts, and a greater treasure than all the rest, a young wife, who may very well be compared to the Queen of Altracan for beauty.

Banou was a man of pleasure; he loved expence, and valued himself on his generosity. He was not contented with treating his friends, he lent them money; he assisted all that applied to him. In fine, he could not have forgiven himself if any day passed over his head without his doing some good office or other. He found so many opportunities of exercising his obliging temper, that he prejudiced his affairs by it; he perceived himself declining, but he could not think of changing his conduct. So that going backwards every day more and more, he was at last obliged to sell his country-house, and insensibly fell into poverty.

---

 HUNDRED AND FIFTY-NINTH DAY.

WHEN he found his fortune quite broken, he had recourse to his friends, but had no help from them; they all forsook him. He hoped at least his debtors would repay him what they had borrowed of him; but some denied the debt, and others had not wherewithal to pay it, which Banou took so much to heart, that he fell sick upon it.

During his sickness, he by chance called to mind that he had lent a doctor of his acquaintance a thousand sequins of gold, upon which he called his wife, and said to her, Ah! my dear Arouya, we must not yet despair; I just now have called a doctor to my remembrance whom I had

I had forgotten. I formerly lent him a thousand sequins of gold. It is Doctor Danischmende. I do not believe he will be so dishonest as the others; go to him, since I cannot go myself, and tell him, I pray him to send me the thousand sequins he borrowed of me.

Arouya presently took her veil, and went to Doctor Danischmende on her husband's errand. She was conducted into the apartment of the Alfakih, who prayed her to sit down, and tell him what brought her thither. Signor doctor, replied the young woman, lifting up her veil, I am the wife of Banou, the merchant; he wishes you the enjoyment of all happiness, and prays you to send him the thousand sequins he lent you. At these words, pronounced by the fair Arouya, with a sweet and graceful air, the doctor all on fire, fixed his eyes on the merchant's wife, and answered her thus prettily, as he imagined. Ah, fairy face, I will readily give you what you demand; not as a debt due to your husband, but for the pleasure you do me in coming to my house: I find I am not myself at the sight of you. 'Tis in your power to render me the happiest of Alfakihs. Accept, I beg of you, the passion your bright eyes have inspired. Your husband is too much in years to deserve your affection. If you will grant my desires, instead of a thousand sequins I will give you two thousand, and swear by my head and my eyes to be all my life your slave. Having said this, the amorous doctor, to shew as well by his actions as his words, what an effect her beauty had upon him, came up to the young woman, and would have embraced her; but she pushed him off roughly, and looking on him with a frown, cried, Hold, insolent, and do not flatter thyself that I give ear to thee. Didst thou offer me all the riches of Egypt, and they were all at thy disposal, thou couldst not corrupt my fidelity. Pay me the thousand sequins that thou owest my husband, and do not lose time in endeavouring to gain a heart that is given to another. The Alfakih had too much sense not to guess by this discourse what he was to expect from the virtuous Arouya: he lost all hope of prevailing upon her, and being a brutal fellow, he soon changed his language.

Thou must have a good stock of impudence, says he, in a fury, to demand money of me. I owe thy husband Banou nothing, and if the old fool has ruined himself by his extravagance, I shall not be so unwise as to set him up again. Saying this, he turned her out of the house, and could scarce refrain from striking her. The young woman returned home in tears. My dear Banou, says she, to her husband, Doctor Danischmende has no more honesty than the rest of your debtors: he was so impudent as to deny owing you any thing. Perfidious man! cried the old merchant; is it possible that he too should abandon me in my necessity? He has the look of an honest man. I would have trusted him with all my fortune when he asked the thousand sequins of me. Whom can one confide in? What shall I do with him? continues he; shall I let him keep it peaceably? No, I will try it with him. Go to the Cady. He is a severe judge, and a sworn enemy of injustice. Tell him all the doctor's treachery. I am sure he will pity me, and do me justice.

---

## HUNDRED AND SIXTIETH DAY.

THE merchant's young wife went to the Cady. She entered a hall where that judge gave audience to the people, and stood at a good distance from him; the majesty of her form, and her noble air, were immediately taken notice of. The Cady was naturally amorous. He no sooner saw Arouya than he beckoned to her to come up to him, and led her himself into his closet. He made her sit down on a sofa, and obliged her to lift up her veil; when, on the sight of her extreme beauty, which he was as much charmed with as the Alfsakio had been, he cried out in a rapture of love, Oh sweet sugar-cane! Fair rose of the garden of the world! tell me what you would have me do for you, and be assured before-hand of my doing whatever you request.

She then acquainted him with Danischmende's endeavour to cheat her husband, and most humbly prayed him to

to interpose his authority to compel the doctor to restore what he had received of her husband. Aye, aye, that is nothing but justice, interrupted the Cady ; I shall compel him to do that ; he shall repay the thousand sequins, or I will have it out of his bowels. But my charming Houri, continued he, with great sweetnes as he imagined, think that the bird of my heart is taken in the net of thy beauty. Grant me what thou refusest to the Alsfakih, and I will this moment make thee a present of four thousand sequins !

Arouya burst out a weeping at this discourse. Oh Heaven ! says she, is there no virtue to be found among men ? I cannot meet with a man that is truly generous. Even those whose duty it is to punish the criminal, make no scruple of committing crimes.

The Cady in vain endeavoured to bring the young woman into a good temper with him. He still persisted in requiring her to grant him favours, without which, he bade her assure herself he would do her no manner of service. So she rose and went out of the house, full of grief at the injustice she met with.

When Banou saw his wife return, it was not difficult for him to imagine that she had brought no good tidings with her. I perceive plainly, says he to her, you are not very well satisfied with the Cady ; he refuses you his protection ; Doctor Danischmende is doubtless a friend of his. Alas ! replied she, my trouble is to no purpose. He will not do us justice. We have no hope left. What will become of us ? — Banou answered, we must apply to the Governor of Damascus ; I have often trusted him to a considerable value. He is even now in my debt. Let us implore his assistance. I believe he will employ his credit for us.

The next day Arouya went veiled to the Governor, and demanded to see him. She was conducted to his apartment. He received her with great civility, and desired her to discover herself. As she knew the consequence, she would have excused herself ; but he would by no means be put off, and pressed her so earnestly to lift up her veil, that she could not avoid it.

The Governor was as much inflamed at the sight of this young woman, as the doctor and the Cady had been.

He was one of those men in power who spare no handsome women that fall in their way.

How charming is she! cried he; I never saw any thing so lovely. Ah amiable creature! continued he, tell me who you are, and what I can do to serve you?—My Lord, replied she, I am the wife of a merchant, named Banou, who has had the honour to sell you some goods formerly. Aye, I know him very well, interrupted the Governor; he is a man for whom I have the greatest esteem and friendship. How happy is he in having so beautiful a wife? No, my lord, replied Arouya, he rather deserves to be pitied. You do not know, I perceive, to what a miserable condition the unfortunate Banou is reduced. She then represented to him the ill situation of her husband's affairs, and told him the reasons which obliged her to wait on him.

## HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FIRST DAY.

THE Governor understanding her errand to him, was very ready to promise he would make use of all his authority to force Doctor Danischmende to pay Banou what he owed him; but he was not more generous than the Cady had been. I will grant you my protection, says he to the young woman; I will send for the Alfakih, and if he does not fairly repay what he has borrowed of your husband, he shall repent. In a word, I will engage he shall restore it, provided you this moment let me see you are sensible of the obligation I am about to lay upon you. For we great men are always for having the acknowledgment precede the service.

As the fair Arouya was no more disposed to satisfy the Governor than the rest, she retired in a most disconsolate condition. Oh Banou! says she to her husband, there is no depending upon any thing; nobody will commiserate us, nor give us the least assistance. These words threw the old merchant in despair; he cursed all mankind a thousand times over, and was about to renew his imprecations, when his wife interrupted him, saying, Cease,

Cease, cease your curses on the author of our miseries ; what good will your vain complaints make you ? We must think of some other means to recover your money, and I have thought of one which Mahomet has inspired me with. Do not ask me, added she, what it is. I do not think it proper to tell you : content yourself with the assurance I give you, that it will make a great deal of noise, and that we shall be fully revenged of the Alfakih, the Cady, and the Governor. Do what thou wilt, says Banou, I resign myself up to thy conduct.

The old merchant's young wife went presently out of the house, and after having crossed several streets, came to a box-maker's. The man of the shop saluted her, saying, Fair lady, what would you have ? I have occasion, replied she, for three chests ; pray let them be very good ones. The box-maker shewed her several of different sizes. She picked out three, each of which would easily hold a man. She paid for them, and caused them to be carried home. She then dressed herself in her richest clothes, put on all the jewels her ill fortune had left her, and did not forget perfumes.

When she had thus given herself all her charms, she went to the Alfakih, and assuming a free and becoming air, she lifted up her veil, without staying till the doctor desired her to discover herself ; then looking upon him so languishingly, that it was enough to inspire the most insensible hearts with love.—Signior Alfakih, says she, I am come once more to desire you to pay the thousand sequins you owe my husband ; if you do it for love of me, you may depend upon my gratitude. Fair lady, replied the doctor, I am still in the same mind : I have two thousand sequins at your service, on the condition I proposed to you. I see, says Arouya, you do not go back from your word, and I think I must even resolve to content you. I will expect you to-night, continued she, holding out one of her fair hands which he kissed with transport ; bring the money you promised me, and come exactly at ten o'clock, and knock at my door. A trusty slave will open it to you, and introduce you to my apartment, where we will spend the night together.

The Alfakih could not contain himself, hearing her talk thus, it being all his heart desired. He embraced

the fair charmer, who was not able to excuse it after what she had said ; but she got out of his hands as fast as she could, and finding him fully disposed not to miss the assignation, she went from his house to act the same part at the Cady's.

---

## HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SECOND DAY.

**A**S soon as she was alone with this judge, My Lord, said she, ever since I left you I have not had a moment's rest : a thousand times I called to mind every thing you said to me ; I remembered that I did not seem to have displeased you—on the contrary, it was my fault if I had you not for a lover. What a pleasure must it be to a citizen, to be mistress to a young handsome Cady ! My virtue, I own, is not proof against such a tempting fortune. The Cady was in an ecstacy all the while she was talking. Yes, my Queen, cries he, you shall, if you please, be the first lady of my seraglio, and the sovereign mistress of my will : leave old Banou, and come and live with me. No, my Lord, replies Arouya, I cannot consent to give him such extreme trouble as that ; besides, that would be the way to lose my reputation : I would not make a noise, but only have a private intrigue with you. Where then, says the Cady, shall I meet you ? In my apartment, replied Banou's wife ; it is the safest place. My husband keeps close in his ; he is an old man worn out with age and infirmities ; we need not be in any concern about him : come to me this night, if you are desirous of it ; be at my door at eleven o'clock, and come alone, for I cannot bear to think your people should know what I do for you.

The Cady was so far from suspecting the young woman's precautions, that they made him value his good fortunes the more. He did not fail to let the lady see how transported he was at the thoughts of her being so kind to him ; he caressed her very passionately, but she took care to keep his caresses within bounds, and he promised to come to her house at the appointed time.

Thus

Thus were two of her lovers prepared to fall into the trap she laid for them. Nobody remained now but the Governor, whom it was not difficult to deceive, as well as the other two. Banou's wife had the address to make him believe every thing she said; and the result of their discourse was, that he should come to her at midnight, and swear to come alone, that every thing might be done as discreetly as she desired.

Great Prophet, says Arouya, as soon as she was out of the Govenor's palace; Oh thou protector of all faithful Mussulmen, Mahomet, who from heaven, where thou dwellest, hast thy eyes open to the steps I am taking, who seest the bottom of my heart, let my design succeed, and do not abandon me in the perils of the execution.

After this ejaculation, which she made, that she might the more surely arrive at the end she proposed to herself, she felt her mind full of confidence; and following all its motions as so many dictates of the Prophet, she bought sweetmeats and fruit to treat her lovers with. She had an old slave, whose fidelity she had experienced; her she acquainted with her project, and gave her instructions for her part in it. They then prepared an apartment, put every thing in nice order, and spread a table with China dishes full of fruit and sweetmeats; in short, had she really intended to make her lovers happy, she could not have made more preparations for it.

She waited for their coming with great impatience, being sometimes afraid they would not come at all; but her fears were groundless; their hopes were too pleasing for them to fail at the appointed hour. The first that came was Doctor Danischmende, who at ten o'clock precisely knocked at Banou's door. The old slave let him in, and conducted him to her mistress's apartment, saying softly, Have a care you do not make a noise, lest you awake the old merchant, who is asleep.

As soon as Danischmende saw Arouya, who had dressed herself out as much as if she was to receive a most desirable lover, he was dazzled with the lustre of her charms, and cried out with a great deal of passion, Oh Phoenix of the field of beauty! I cannot enough admire

my happiness. There, continues he, throwing a purse on the table, there is the two thousand sequins I promised you ; it is too little for so much felicity.

---

### HUNDRED AND SIXTY-THIRD DAY.

**A**ROUYA smiling, took the Alsfakih by the hand, and making him sit down on a sofa, said to him, Signor Doctor, take off your turban and girdle, and be at ease ; you are here as if you were at home. Dalla Moukhtala, continues she, addressing herself to the old slave, help me to undress my lover, for his clothes are troublesome to him. Immediately the lady herself untied his girdle, and the slave took off his turban ; then both of them pulled off his robe, and left him in his vest and bare-headed. Now, says Banou's wife, let us refresh ourselves with what I have provided for us. Accordingly they fell to eating the sweetmeats and fruit, and drinking the liquors she had got for them. The lady was so gay all the while, that the Alsfakih was more and more charmed with her ; but in the height of his expectations and joy, a noise was heard in the house. Arouya seemed to be in a terrible fright, making as if she did not know what it was. Dalla, says she to the old slave in a mighty concern, go see what is the occasion of the noise we hear. Dalla went out, and returned in a moment after full of trouble and confusion. Ah Madam ! we are undone, said she ; your brother is just come from Cairo, he is now with your husband, who is this minute bringing him to you. What an unlucky accident it is ! says the wife of Banou, affecting great displeasure. What a base baulk ! they do not only come to interrupt my joys, but they surprise me with my lover, and I shall pass for an inconstant woman the first step that I took against my duty. What will become of me ? How can I prevent the shame that threatens me ? Why are you so embarrassed, says the old slave ? Let Signor Danischmende get into one of the three chests your husband sent home to pack up his

goods for Bagdad in ; they are in your closet, and we have the keys of them.

This advice was approved of ; the doctor got into the chest, and Arouya herself locked him in it, saying, Ah, my dear Alfakih, do not be impatient ; when my brother and husband are gone, I will let you out again, and we will spend the night together the more pleasantly for our being now interrupted. This promise, and his hopes of her making him amends for the time he lost while he was in the chest, made the doctor bear with patience an adventure which he was not like to get so well over.—Instead of suspecting the lady's sincerity, or thinking the condition he was in might be a snare laid for him, he flattered himself that he was beloved ; and full of the sweet delusion, lay comfortably in his coffer, hoping his mistress would soon reward him for his sufferings.

Arouya left him in her closet, and returned to her chamber, where she said softly to her slave, There is one of them fast ; let us see if the other will escape me. We shall know that presently, replies Dalla, for it is almost eleven o'clock, and I do not believe the Cady will miss the assignation. The old slave was in the right of it ; the Cady came as punctually to his time as the Alfakih had done. At eleven o'clock they heard him knock at the door. Dalla ran to let him in, and seeing him, cried, Who are you ? The Cady, replied he. Speak softly, answered the slave, for fear of waking Signor Banou ; my mistress, who has a great love for you, has ordered me to introduce you to her apartment. Pray be pleased to follow me ; I will carry you thither. The judge was all on fire at this promising beginning of all his joys, and following the old slave, was conducted to Arouya. Oh my Queen, cries he as soon as he saw her, are you so good as to give me this meeting ? How impatiently have I longed for it ? and then casting himself at her feet, Do you suffer me, continues he, to conceive the most charming hopes ? There is no happiness comparable to mine. The lady lifted him up, and prayed him to sit down on a sofa, saying, I am glad, my Lord, I am so much in your favour, since you are of all men he for whom I have the greatest affection, and indeed the first man whom I ever could love. The old slave can witness that from the

time I first saw you, I have done nothing but languish ; I have incessantly talked of you to her, and have not had a minute's quiet for my passion.

---

## HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FOURTH DAY.

**A** ROUYA'S talking thus to the Cady made him almost out of his wits. Oh thou tall cypres, says he, thou living image of the Houris, how dost thou charm me with thy sweet words ? complete my joys, and raise me to the highest pitch of felicity. Haste, my Princefs, haste, I conjure you, to fulfil my desires, for I am no longer my own master, and no longer can contain them. I am transported, replied the lady, to find you so amorous. It is the greatest pleasure to me, who am myself so full of love, and so delighted with your impatience, that I cannot delay your passion. I had prepared some refreshments, and intended to eat and drink with you ; but since you are so eager, I must comply with your instances. Undress you then, and get into that bed there. I will go to my husband's apartment, and see if he is asleep, and come back to you in a moment.

The judge, fancying by this discourse that he was already in the arms of the object of his wishes, pulled off his cloaths immediately, and went into bed. He was scarce lain down before he heard a great noise. A minute after Arouya returned in a fright, crying, Ah ! my Lord, you do not know what has happened here. We have an old slave whom I would not trust with my intrigue, he being too much in my husband's interest. He saw you come in, and has told his master, who is sending for my relations to be witnessses of my infidelity. They are all coming to my apartment. I am the most miserable woman alive ! At this she fell a weeping, and did it so artfully, that the Cady was mightily touched at it.

Comfort yourself, my angel, says he ; fear nothing.— I am judge of the Mussulmen, and can by my authority impose silence on your relations and husband. I will threaten them all. I will forbid them to make any stir about

about it ; and you may be assured they will be afraid of my menaces. I do not doubt it, my Lord, replies Arouya ; but it is not the resentment of my relations, not my husband's wrath, I am apprehensive of. I know that, supported by your protection, I am safe from all chastisement ; but I shall lose my reputation, pass for an adultress, and bring reproach and contempt upon my family : how can a woman bear this, whose virtue has not hitherto been the least suspected ? Suspected ! said I ; I may say I have been looked upon as the pattern of all discreet wives ; a character I shall lose in a moment.— At these words the tears burst out afresh, and she mourned with so natural an air, that the judge took pity on her.

Oh light of my eyes ! cries he, your affliction grieves me ; but leave off lamenting, since it is to no purpose.— What good will this weeping for an unavoidable misfortune do ? Here Dalla Moukhtala interrupted the judge, saying, Great Cady of the Faithful, and you fair rose of the garden of beauty, listen to what I have to say to you. I am a woman of experience, and it is not the first time that I have been assisting to embarrassed lovers. While you were bemoaning yourself, I thought of a way to deliver you out of this embarrassment ; and if my Lord Cady will, we will be too hard for Signor Banou and my mistress's relations. And how so ? says the judge. You need only shut yourself up in a chest that is in Arouya's closet, replied she : I am sure they will not think of any body's being there. With all my heart, says the Cady : I'll be locked up in the closet for some moments, if you think it proper. The young lady expressing how much it would oblige her, and assuring the judge that she would come and let him out as soon as her husband and relations had visited her apartment, he suffered himself to be locked up as the Alfakih was, expecting that Arouya would pay him with usury for his complaisance.

There was now the Governor only to be served so, and at midnight he came too : Dalla introduced him as she had done the two others, and Arouya received him after the same manner. She caressed him as a kind mistress would have done ; and when she found the old Lord grew

too pressing, she made a sign that had been agreed upon between her and the old slave. A moment after, a great knocking was heard at the street-door, and the old woman came running into the chamber in a terrible fright, crying, Ah! madam, what an accident is here? The Cady is coming. He is now in your husband's apartment. Heavens! cries Arouya: go softly, and hear what he says to Banou, then bring us an account of it. The old slave went out a second time, and while she made as if she was doing what her mistress sent her about, the Governor said to the lady, What can bring the Cady hither at this time of night? Is Banou in any trouble? No, replies Arouya; and I am as much surprised as you can be at this judge's coming.

---

#### HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FIFTH DAY.

ALLA, returning some time after, said to her mistress, I listened attentively to what they were talking of in Signior Banou's apartment, and heard enough to know what he comes about. 'Tis to examine you in presence of Danischmende, who accompanies him.—This doctor affirms he has paid you the sequins your husband lent him. The Grand Vizier, who has been informed of this matter, has charged the Cady to inquire into it, and give him an account of it to-morrow morning. Arouya upon this fell a weeping again, and prayed the Governor to hide himself, saying, My Lord, I conjure you to have compassion on me. The Cady, Banou, and Danischmende, are coming. Spare me the shame of passing for a lewd woman. Have some regard to my weakness for you. Go into my closet, and suffer me to lock you up in a chest there for some moments. The old Lord shewing some repugnance to do what she proposed, she threw herself at his feet, and at last prevailed upon him. So the Governor was served as the other two had been, and Arouya locked the closet door; after which she went and told her husband what she had done. They both made themselves very merry at the expence of the three

three unfortunate lovers. Well, says Banou, and how do you intend to unravel this adventure? You shall know to-morrow, replied Arouya; remember only that I promised to revenge you in a public manner, and be assured I will be as good as my word.

Accordingly she came the next day to my palace, and entered the hall where I give audience to my people.—As soon as I saw her, her noble air and beauty made me fix my eyes upon her. I bade my Grand Vizier observe her. Do you see, says I, what a fine woman there is? I bade her draw near my throne. She broke through the crowd, and prostrated herself before me. What brings you hither? said I; rise and speak. Oh Mighty Monarch, replied she, when she got up, may your Majesty's days be eternal, or at least have no end but with the last ages. If you will be pleased to hear me, I shall tell you a story that will surprise you. Let me hear it, said I; proceed.

I am the wife, replied she, of a merchant named Banou, who has the honour to be your Majesty's subject, and to live in your capital city. Some years since he lent a thousand sequins to Doctor Danischmende, who denies that he ever received them. I went to demand them of the Alfakih; he answered he owed nothing to my husband, but would give me two thousand sequins if I would do what he would have had me. I complained of the doctor's knavery to the Cady, and that judge declared he would not do me justice unless I would shew the same complaisance to him which Danischmende required of me. Provoked at this judge's ill treatment, I left him, and went afterwards to the Governor of Damascus, whom my husband knew very well. I implored his assistance, but he had no more generosity than the Cady, and spared for no pains to seduce me.

I could scarce give credit to what she said, and had some suspicion that this was a story invented by her to do Danischmende, the Cady, and Governor, an ill office with me. No, no, says I to her, I cannot believe what you tell me, nor that a doctor would disown a debt of a thousand sequins; nor that a man, whom I have chosen to distribute justice among the people, should make you such an insolent proposal. King of the world, replied the

the wife of Banou to me, if you refuse to give credit to what I say, I hope at least you will believe the irreproachable witnesses I have to produce. Where are the witnesses? said I in a surprise. Sir, replied she, I have them at my house. If you will please to send for them, your Majesty will not suspect their testimony.

I sent some of my guards to Banou's house, and he delivered them the three chests with the lovers in them. The guards brought them to me; and, says Arouya, my witnesses are in there, Sir. She then pulled three keys out of her pocket, and opened the chests. Imagine how I was surprised, as well as all my court, when we saw the doctor, the Governor, and the Cady, all three almost naked, pale, and strangely mortified at the unravelling the adventure in this manner. I could not at first help laughing to see them in that condition. The spectators also laughed at them. But I soon resumed a serious air, and reprimanded the lovers in the terms they deserved.— After I had sufficiently reprehended them, I condemned Doctor Danischmende to pay Banou four thousand sequins of gold; I turned the Cady out of his place, and made another Lord of my court Governor of the city of Damascus. Then having ordered the chests to be taken away, I bade the young woman lift up her veil. Let us see, said I, those dangerous looks that have been so fatal to these three persons.

## HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SIXTH DAY.

THE wife of Banou obeyed; she lifted up her veil, and set all her beauty in view. The emotion she was in, on account of this event, and her being exposed to the eyes of the whole court, added a new lustre to her charms. I never saw any thing so beautiful. I was struck with admiration, and cried out in a kind of transport, Ah, lovely creature! the Alfakih, the Cady, and Governor, are not so much to blame as I thought they were.

I was

I was not the only person whom she charmed. There was a general murmur through the court at the sight of her beauty. Every one looked upon her. Nobody could take their eyes off her, nor praise her enough. I desired her to give us the particular circumstances of the story she had told us succinctly. She did it with so much grace and wit, that it still increased our admiration. The hall of audience resounded with her praises ; and those who knew Banou, as bad as it went with him, thought him too happy in so charming a wife.

After she had satisfied my curiosity, she thanked me for the justice I had done her, and went home. But, alas ! though I had her no longer before my eyes, I kept her still in my thoughts. Her image was fully impressed there : not a moment passed in which she was absent from them ; and at last, perceiving I could have no peace without it, I ordered her husband to be brought to me, took him into my closet, and spoke thus to him : I understand, Banou, how it is with you, that your generosity has been your undoing, and doubt not but you are so troubled, that you cannot live as you were wont, that it is a more sensible affliction to you than your poverty itself. I am resolved to put you again into a condition to entertain your friends, and even spend more than ever you did, without fear of being again undone by it. In a word, I would overwhelm you with wealth, provided you will but do one thing which I shall desire of you. I am fallen passionately in love with your wife ; put her away, and send her to me. Make me this sacrifice, I conjure you ; and besides the riches I intend to give you, I will, by way of acknowledgment, let you have the fairest slave in my seraglio : I will carry you now into the apartment of my women, and you shall take which of them you like best.

Great King, replied Banou, as considerable as the wealth you offer me is, it is no temptation to me, if I must purchase it with the loss of my wife : Arouya is a hundred times dearer to me than all the riches of the world. Judge, Sir, of my sentiments by your own, and you will see then whether I can be dazzled by the glorious fortune you propose to me. Yet such is my love for my wife, that I will prefer her satisfaction to mine.

I will

I will go to her this minute, tell her what effect her beauty has had upon you, and the offers you have made me to enjoy her ; so tempting a conquest may perhaps charm her. She may shew some secret desire to be parted from me ; if so, I swear I will put her away, as fond as I am of her. I will sacrifice my own peace to her happiness, as much as the loss of her will grieve me.

He said nothing but what he resolved to perform. He returned home immediately, to give his wife an account of the discourse he had had with me. Arouya, says he, (after he had told her all that I had proposed to him) my dear Arouya, since you have charmed the King, make the best of your fortune. Go live with this young Monarch ; he is lovely, and more worthy than I to enjoy you. It will be much better for you to enjoy the happiness of so great a King's affection, than to be the partner of my misfortunes. He could not say these words without weeping. His wife was mightily concerned to see him thus assaulted ; Oh Banou ! replied she, do you think you please me by telling me the King loves me, that I am charmed with his dignity ? Ah ! you are mistaken if you imagine his greatness has any influence on my heart. No ; as unfortunate as you are, I had rather live with you than with any Prince in the world.

This discourse of her's ravished her old husband ; he embraced her with transport, crying, What praises do you deserve, dear phoenix of the age ! You are worthy to reign in the heart of the man to whom you prefer me. It is not just that so charming a wife should fall to the share of such a one as I. I am old, and you in the flower of your youth ; I am unfortunate, and you, by abandoning me, may be as happy as heart can wish. You have lived too long with a man, who has nothing to speak in his favour but your virtue. Refuse not the rank to which you are called by love ; and, without thinking of the grief it will be to me to lose you, consent that I put you away, to render your fate more prosperous and pleasant.

---

## HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE more Banou seemed willing to part with Arouya, the more she opposed it; at last, after a long struggle, wherein conjugal love prevailed, the merchant said to his wife, Ah! my dear spouse, be contented with the dominion you have over my heart, since there it is you limit your desires. But what shall I say to the King? He waits for my answer, and doubtless flatters himself it will be as he wishes. If I go and declare to him your refusal, what may we not fear from his resentment? Consider he is a sovereign, and can do what he pleases. Perhaps he will make use of violence to obtain you. I cannot defend you against so powerful a rival. I see plainly replies Arouya, the mischief that threatens us, but it is not possible to avoid it. Instead of going to the King, and irritating him by telling him I refuse the honour he would do me, take what money you have left, and what is most valuable of our goods, and let us fly from Damascus, recommending ourselves to the Prophet, who will not forsake us. Banou liked this advice, and resolved to put it in practice; which he did accordingly. They left the city the same day, and travelled towards Grand Cairo. I learned it all the next day from Dalla Moukhtala, who would not accompany her mistress, and was brought to me by a trusty servant, whom I sent to Banou's house to get tidings, so impatient was I to hear of him. Had I been less master of my passions, and been positively resolved to enjoy my wishes, I could have had Arouya in my seraglio, whether she would or no. I needed only to have sent after them; but it would have been an unjust action, and I never loved to put a constraint on people's inclinations.

I left the merchant's wife to her liberty, to fly from me, and go where she pleased. I did my utmost to conquer an unhappy passion: all my endeavours were in vain. Arouya, in spite of all my efforts to forget her, still lives in my memory. Her beauty and her virtue are

are fixed in my heart, and for above twenty years have rendered me insensible to the charms of my most beautiful slaves ; the fairest of them amuse, but cannot delight me.

Here Bedreddin Lolo ended his story. The Vizier Atalmulc and Prince Seyfel Mulouk asked him, if he knew not what was become of Arouya. He said no, and that he had not heard of her since she left Damascus. It must be owned, said the favourite, smiling, we are a pretty singular sort of lovers. The King was smitten at the sight of a citizen's wife, who preferred an old man to him, and has loved her these twenty years without being beloved. I love a woman that lived in Solomon's days ; and the Vizier—but I am mistaken, added he, taking himself up short ; as for Lord Atalmulc, I agree, he would be in the wrong to forget the Princess Zelica : she suited him too well for him ever to lose the memory of her.

The King of Damascus could not help laughing at this reflection of Prince Seyfel Moulouk. He laughed on, till he was on a sudden diverted by the sight of a great number of camels and horses grazing in a neighbouring meadow : he spied also several tents, in which were men eating and drinking very merrily. Let us go to that meadow, said he to his Vizier and his favourite, and know who those men are, and whither they are going. They then made towards the tent, and discovered new things as they drew nearer to them.

## HUNDRED AND SIXTY-EIGHTH DAY.

**W**HEN they were got into the meadow, and could distinguish objects, they perceived all the tents were magnificent, and one amongst the rest of brocade ; in which they observed a tall man, of a noble air, and very richly dressed. He was sitting cross-legged on a foot-cloth of very fine tapestry, and had several golden dishes before him of several sorts of meats. Not far off him

him was a beaufet, adorned with an infinite number of vessels of great price. This venerable person, who was about fifty years of age, ate by himself, attended by twenty or thirty officers neatly dressed; and two slaves, well armed, kept guard at the entrance into his tent.

He spied out Bedreddin and his companions as soon as they spied him, and sent one of his officers to ask them who they were, and whither they were going? Sir, said the King of Damascus to the officer, we are three jewelers; we came from the Court of Circassia, and are going to Bagdad. Pray inform us who your master is? He is, without doubt, some mighty Prince travelling out of curiosity.

No, my Lord, replied the officer, my master does not reckon Cans among his ancestors; he does not pretend to an illustrious origin: all he values himself upon, is a great and generous soul. He is called Aboulfouaris, surnamed, by way of excellence, The great Voyager. 'Tis true, he deserves to have been born a Prince, for he does every thing Prince-like. He dwells commonly at Basra, where he has built a marble palace. All that come to his house are welcome, and nobody goes away without some present. He daily treats the greatest Lords of the court; and the King takes so much pleasure in his company, that he often sends for him to tell him his adventures. He must then sure have met with very extraordinary ones, says Bedreddin. Never man met with more surprising, replied the officer. But after all, 'tis not very strange that a man who has travelled from one end of India to the other, who knows almost all the countries and isles of the East, should have seen things very rare and curious.

The officer, having said this, returned to his master, who no sooner understood that the strangers he saw coming were merchants, but he rose and went out of his tent to receive them. Many compliments passed on both sides; after which Aboulfouaris obliged Bedreddin, Altalmulc, and Seyfel Mulouk to enter his tent. They being entered, he desired them to sit down on the tapestry foot-cloth, and to eat with him. They ate several good ragouts, and drank the liquors the slave gave them in gold cups enriched with rubies.

Aboulfouaris

Aboulfouaris shewed so much wit during the entertainment, that the King and his two companions were extremely delighted with him. Though he was very gay, his judgment was good, and he talked very agreeably. Bedreddin was glad he had met with a man of so good conversation. He let him know it, and desired they might be of a company. Aboulfouaris made a very handsome answer, and they continued to entertain one another in the pleasanteſt manner they could. In the mean time the Great Voyager's slaves loaded the camels that had been unladen for the benefit of their grazing and resting. They folded up their tents, and there remained only their master's standing, who, finding they must depart, rose up, mounted a very fine horse brought him by one of his officers, and proceeded on his journey, the three merchants accompanying him. He had in his train about two hundred persons armed with bows and arrows, and sabres; so that it was no easy matter to pillage the caravan, which travelled by short journeys in great safety towards Baſra.

---

## HUNDRED AND SIXTY-NINTH DAY.

**A**BOULFOUARIS insensibly conceived a friendship for the King of Damascus and his companions; perhaps it was because he saw they were pleased with him, and listened to him as to an oracle. Their earnestness to hear him tell his stories, put him into a humour of talking, and he began to speak of his voyages. There are few men of my age, said he, that have travelled as much as I have done. I am better acquainted with the coasts of the Indian Sea, than with my own country. I have seen things so prodigious, that I dare not mention them, for fear of passing for a cheat. The adventures that have happened to me are so extraordinary, that those I have told them to, would not have given credit to them, if I was not known to be a man who hates lying.

The

The King of Damascus's curiosity was still heightened by this preamble, and that of his Vizier and favourite was no less exalted. They all three earnestly pressed him to tell them his story, and he presently complied with their instances. Yes, my Lord, says he, I will content, you, since you seem so much to desire it. But pray remember what I have been saying, you will find it difficult to believe part of the things which I am about to relate.

---

THE SINGULAR ADVENTURES OF ABOULFOUARIS,  
SURNAMED THE GREAT VOYAGER.

FIRST VOYAGE.

MY father was a merchant of Basra, and my name is Aboulfouaris. My father in my childhood took me with him in his voyages on the coast of India; so that at twelve years of age I knew a great many of the isles in that vast sea. He followed his trade closely, and in less than ten years became one of the richest merchants of Basra.

Son, says he to me one day, I have some accompts to make up with my correspondent in the isle of Serendib, and have resolved to send you thither to adjust them. As loth as I was to leave my father, the desire I had to see the famous city of Serendib, where I had been before, but was too young to take any notice of what I saw there, made me accept the commission he gave me with joy. I soon after departed from Basra with my full powers and instructions. I embarked in that port in a ship bound for Surat and the island of Serendib.

We crossed the gulph of Basra, which is above three hundred leagues long, and fifty broad, formed by the eastern point of Arabia Felix, and the southern of Persia. The two great points of this gulph meet at its mouth near Ormus. We staid at this place some time, then entered the Persian Sea, and turning eastward, sailed towards Surat,

Surat, where we arrived in safety. We landed the goods that were designed for that market, and proceeded to the isle of Serendib with the rest.

We had the good fortune to arrive as safely there also. The first thing I did, was to inquire out my father's factor; I was not long ere I heard of him, Signor Habib being as well known as any man in the city; he was one of the richest merchants in the island, and a very honest man. He received me as the son of one of his best friends; he embraced me, and said I must make his house my home, which he pressed me to do so cordially, that I could not refuse it.

He was a man who understood business as well as any body, and was exact and just in all his dealings, by which means our accompts were not long in adjusting. At my leisure hours I went to see the rarities of the city, which are very numerous. I informed myself of the laws of the people, their occupations, and government. In five or six weeks time I had finished my matters, satisfied my curiosity, and was preparing to be gone with the first opportunity, which was a ship bound back for Surat, aboard which I was to embark the next day. When I was going home in the evening, I saw a lady pass by me very well shaped, richly dressed, and attended by a slave, who carried some things for her, which she had been buying. Though she was covered with a veil, yet I was smitten with the majesty of her air and mien. I stopped to gaze upon her; and every look discovering to me some new charm, I could not help crying out in my transport, what a lovely creature it is! She is doubtless the King's favourite. She heard me, turned about, and looked earnestly upon me; after which she went on without saying a word, that she was either pleased or displeased at my liberty. As for me, I was a long time reflecting on this adventure, and my mind violently agitated by means of it. I was afraid I had offended the lady, for whom I began to feel what I never felt for any one before. My thoughts were thus taken up, when the slave came to me, as I stood still in the same place, and the sight of him redoubled my agitation. What would you have, friend? said I to him. My Lord, replied he very respectfully, I have orders to desire you to follow me to a place

a place whither I shall have the honour to conduct you. If your mistress sends you, says I, I am ready to obey her commands, whatever be the consequence. My mistress, replied the slave, has not explained herself to me; but if you do what she desires, I believe you will have no reason to repent it.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTIETH DAY.

I RESOLVED to do it, notwithstanding I was to embark the next day, and ought to have thought of nothing but my departure. I followed the slave, putting every thing that might happen to the venture. He led me through several little streets, and by several turnings and windings to a great palace, the sight of which struck me with admiration. We entered it. He carried me into a spacious apartment, most magnificently furnished; he bade me stay there till he came for me. My thoughts were too full of the lady to mind the many rich and curious things that were to be seen there, and would at another time have taken up all my attention.

While I was thinking of her, several ladies came into the room where I staid; but though they were all very handsome, they all yielded to her whose coming I expected. At last she came; I knew her by her shape and air; and the having now no veil on, her beauty appeared to me to be more perfect than I thought her shape was. Her jewels and rich clothes added a lustre to her natural graces, which, however, had no need of the help of art to set them off. I was dazzled at so bright an appearance; she observed it, and smiled. She placed herself on a sofa resembling a little throne, and her women ranged themselves in two files on her right and on her left.

Come hither, young man, says she to me with a very gentle aspect; any body else might perhaps have been offended with your want of respect to me in a public place; but as you are a stranger, you deserve some indulgence; nay, I must let you know that the stars incline me to do you

good, if you render yourself worthy of it by devoting your heart sincerely to me. I permit you then to aspire to obtain my good graces—a favour I never yet granted to any man.

She pronounced this with so much majesty, that it set a double value on what she said, and I was all over rapture. Ah! Sultana, cried I, prostrating myself at her feet, to what high fortune do you deign to raise a stranger, who has no other merit but his looking on you with adoration? So much the better, says she, interrupting me; the favour will be the greater, the less you think you deserve it. Tell me, continues she, what countryman you are, of what quality, and what brought you to Serendib?

I fully satisfied her curiosity; but when I told her I was to embark the next day to return home, she interrupted me again, and with some sort of emotion, How, says she, Aboulquivaris, do you intend to leave us so soon? Has not the fairest isle in the Indian Sea charms enough to keep you here longer? Princefs, replied I, there are doubtles things enough in the city of Serendib to charm nicer eyes than mine: but as many wonders as are to be seen within her walls, I should quit them all without pain, if I had not this day beheld a beauty that is much more capable of keeping me. Then, replied the lady smiling, you do not perfist in your resolution to depart so hastily? After the glorious hopes, says I, which you have permitted me to conceive, how can I, my queen, have any other will than what you are pleased to inspire me with? With such sentiments as these, replied she, you cannot fail of pleasing me, and I do not repent of fixing my choice upon you.

Saying this, she bade me sit down by her side on her sofa. I made some difficulty to do it; which she seemed to be so offended at, that I thought I should shew her more respect in obeying her, than in putting on the air of a slave. She told me her name was Canzade, that she was daughter to the King of Serendib's prime Vizier; that by the death of her father she became at her own disposal; that she had been courted by the greatest lords of the kingdom, but that she denied them all, and her heart had hitherto no engagement. She confessed the words I said

as she passed by me struck her ; that she had looked on me with attention, and that my person pleased her ; that her father, during forty years' ministry had amassed a great treasure, and it would be my fault if I did not divide it with her.

I expressed my gratitude in the most tender and submissive terms, and such as shewed her I was more taken with her person than with her riches. She was very well satisfied with my behaviour. We changed our discourse, and I found by her conversation that her wit was equal to her beauty.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIRST DAY.

SOME time after, the slaves entered the room with preparations for a collation ; tables were soon spread, and the meats that were served up were all exquisite ; one might judge of their goodness by their odorous smell. Canzade took me by the hand, and made me sit down at table by her. We fell to eating ; she helped me herself with what she thought most nice. The delicacy and variety of the wines were suitable to those of the meats ; they sparkled in the gold and crystal cups ; but the spirit of them did not work on my brain so much as the lady's glances, who, presenting me a cup with a smiling air, kindled a flame in my breast which increased every moment.

During the collation, she talked to me with as much gaiety as wit, her humour inclining her to pleasantries, and her desire to charm never failed of the effect. Taste this wine, Aboulfouaris, says she, as often as she presented me with some I had not tasted before. She tasted it first with her own fair lips, which gave the wine the more delicious relish to me. I took every cup with transport, and swallowed large draughts of the sweet poison of love.

When the collation was over, Canzade's women divided themselves ; some played on instruments, others sang, and others danced, each performing her part to

perfection ; and whether she danced, or sung, or played on an instrument, all was performed with an exact order and method. While they were singing tender airs, the dumb language of Canzade's eyes and mine was the most moving in the world ; it was mixed with sighs that sufficiently discovered our wishes. When the lady's women had sung, she would needs sing herself too. She called for a cup of wine, and looking on me with glances full of tenderness and joy, she sang an air, the sense of which was, that wine, by its soft heat, wonderfully disposes the heart of a lady to mingle flames with her lover.

The last service was perfumes. A golden hearth, on which was burned the best cinnamon the isle of Serendib could afford. Sweet water was brought to wash with, and the singing and dancing were renewed, though we rose from table.—These diversions lasted till night.

When being about to take leave of the lady, she cried, with a discontented look—What, do you think of leaving me then ? After you had assured me that my will is your's, I did not suspect such a compliment. Your reception has been such, that I suppose you do not desire the continuation of it. You have an odd sort of impatience for a man who pretends to be in love ; you are as much afraid of night, as other lovers wish for it. Ah ! Madam, cried I, how ill do you read the bottom of my heart ? What you unjustly accuse me of not knowing the price of, is the sweetest idea I have in my mind. I am afraid only of abusing your goodness ; and, instead of blaming me for offering to take leave of you, you ought to pity me for the violence I do myself in being absent from your charms. One need not pity you, replied she, for a violence which you may spare. I cannot but suspect so great discretion, and do not advise you to endeavour to shew your merit to me that way. Ah ! Madam, said I, may I flatter myself that you design to let me pass the night in your palace ? After what I have said to you, answered she, I should have pardoned you had you believed it ; but I observe a dulness in your behaviour which does not at all agree with the vivacity of your sentiments.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SECOND DAY.

I FAILED not to let the lady know she did me the most cruel injury to charge me with coldness. I said all the passionate things I could think of to undeceive her. I owned to her, that among all the pleasures her goodness had entertained me with, I could not help being uneasy. I told her how civilly I had been entertained by my host at Serendib, and represented to her that he must be in great pain at my staying so long, and would be much more so if I staid out all night. This satisfied Canzade, so that she acknowledged I had reason to deliver my host from that pain: but she would not let me go myself, though I swore I would come back immediately. She was afraid the wife Habib would hinder me from following the dictates of my heart; she would only let me write to him, and forbade me to tell him the least tittle of my adventure, or the place where I was. Her diffidence was such, that she would word the letter herself: so I only wrote that an affair of importance had obliged me to put off my departure, and would deprive me of the sight of him for some days, praying him to be under no concern on my account.

She caused this letter to be conveyed to Habib; and finding she was not like to lose me so suddenly, she led me into all the apartments of her palace, and shewed me those splendours that were worthy a prime Vizier. When it was time to take our rest, she conducted me to the apartment she intended for me, which was not the meanest in her palace: she left me there, and was scarce gone, before several slaves came and brought me every thing proper for a gallant dishabille, having also orders to serve me. When they had put me to bed, I began to reflect more seriously on the condition I was in. What will all this end in? said I to myself; what great and glorious fortune presents itself to me? What treasures are there in this palace! May I hope to possess so fair a lady?

No, no, Aboulfouaris, all this is not for thee ; do not flatter thyself ; they are snares which chance has put in thy way, and thou wilt, without doubt, soon see this tempting scene vanish like a dream, and the ideas of greatness and pleasure, with which thou art intoxicated, turn to thy shame and confusion.

This thought gave me great disquiet, but a moment after I was relieved by another, representing that I was in the wrong to be alarmed ; that Canzade having no interest in deceiving me, I ought not to distrust her kindness ; that the people who were about her looked too serious and too much in earnest to be upon a frolic, and that I had observed in her eyes the tokens of a real passion. Thus was I divided between hope and fear, and was so agitated by both, that I could not rest all night.

When day broke, I was still reflecting on the thing that had employed my thoughts all the night. The sun breaking in with his light upon my apartment, the rich furniture dazzled my eyes, and I looked on this palace as one of those enchanted castles adorned by magic art. I rose, and immediately the slaves who had put me to bed, hearing me up, entered with gorgeous apparel. I took a robe of green silk embroidered with gold, the work of which pleased me the more for the good goût of the design. I was scarce dressed, when Canzade, understanding I was stirring, came to ask how I rested ; her impatience to see me not suffering her to stay till I came to wait upon her in her apartment. I answered that I had spent the night in such a manner as to deserve that she should hasten the moment of my happiness. She replied, smiling, she would be fully satisfied of my sincerity before she would take a step on which the quiet of her life so much depended.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-THIRD DAY.

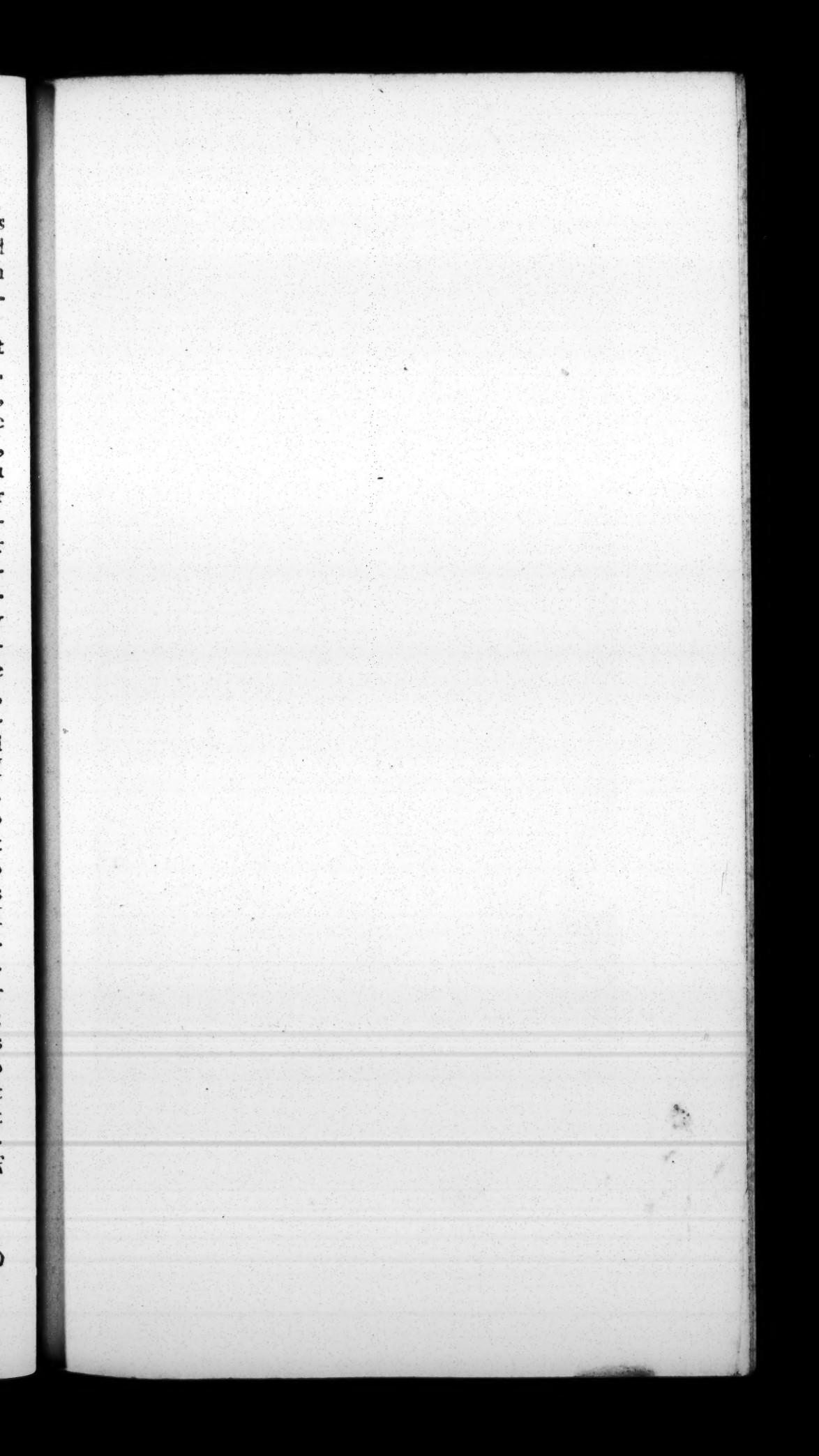
EIGHT days staid I in Canzade's palace, treated with as much deference as if I had been a King. The lady's carriage towards me was in every thing charming; she refused me no sign of complacency and tenderness that I could require of her, that singular favour only excepted, in which consists the supreme happiness of lovers.

As we were one day walking in the gardens of the palace, Aboulfouaris, says she, I flatter myself that you love me, and in confidence of it, am determined to fulfil your desires. Be thankful to love that takes the thorn out of the roses you are about to gather. Know then what I am going to do for you. With the free disposal of all my treasures, I give you my person al'o, which you ought not to value less, if you are really in love. Will you, after all this, refuse to do something for me too? Ah! Madam, interrupted I, with all the marks of a true acknowledgment, the very doubt of it does me the most violent injury. Say what it is you require: were it my life, I should be proud to sacrifice it to the least of your wishes. What I demand of you, replied she, will be a new favour to you, if you love me as much as I am willing to believe you do. Explain yourself, Madam, cried I, you keep me too long in suspense. My peace and my honour, says she, are concerned. Promise me, swear to me an eternal constancy; and to spare me the sorrow I should have at parting with you, give me your hand with your heart, and let us be bound to one another by the sacred tie of marriage.

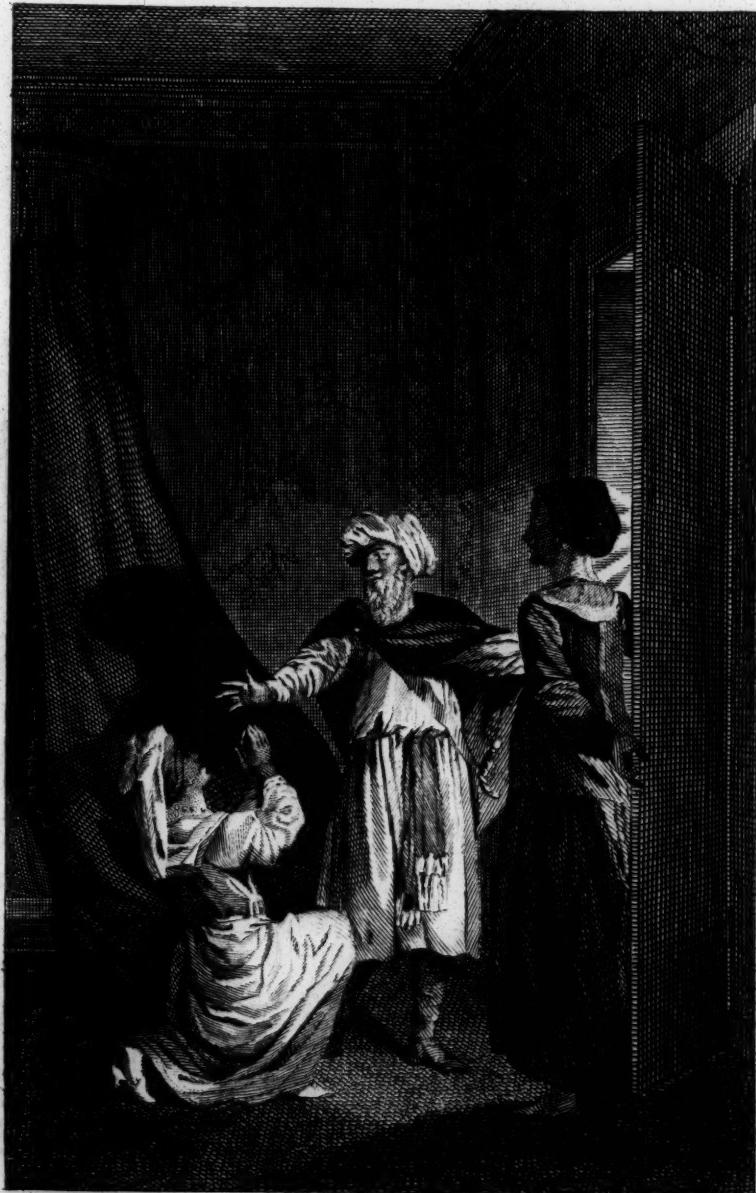
If I rejoiced at the beginning of Canzade's discourse, her last words had quite a contrary effect. I expected something far different from what she had proposed to me. She was of the sect of Guebres, and I a Mahometan. I imagined she intended a private intrigue only, and that her religion would hinder her from having any other thoughts. Thus was I put into a very great astonishment

ment when she discovered her intention to me. I was strangely disordered, my colour went and came ; I held down my eyes, and instead of the joy that appeared in my looks a moment before, they were full now of embarrassment and confusion.

The lady, who observed every look, saw easily what emotion I was in, and guessed the cause of my disorder. I did not think, says she with a haughty and scornful air, that such a proposition would have been so disagreeable to you. I rather expected a thousand ecstacies of joy, than such a shocking consternation. What do you mean ? do you take it to be a dishonour to have me for your wife ? Madam, replied I, I know very well the value I ought to set on the glorious rank to which your goodness would raise me, but Heaven has put an insurmountable obstacle in my way : and the trouble and confusion which you see in my face, are occasioned by my deplored in secret my misfortune, which does not permit me to accept an offer which would otherwise be both my glory and felicity. I thought, answered she, that my quality alone and my pleasure might have opposed all obstacles to your happiness ; and since I would lessen myself so much as to take you for my husband, I did not think there could be any difficulties in the way. But tell me, continued she, what this obstacle is that is so insurmountable ? My religion, replied I : I dare not break the law which forbids us to marry a woman who is not of the faith of Mahomet. I am as scrupulous as you can be, says Canzade, in matters of religion ; I would not for an empire marry a Mahometan. I demand of you to renounce the false doctrine of your Prophet, and embrace the sect of the Guebres before our marriage. I expect that you adore the fire and the sun ; in short, that you abjure your own religion, and profess mine. I own I look upon it as a meritorious action to gain over a proselyte to the sun, in the man who is most dear to me, and to whom I give up all my treasures. But you despise that advantage, and the high fortune of having my hand, which renders you the most ungrateful of all mankind.



The Governor of Damascus  
and the Beautiful  
Arouya



Vol. 2. Part. 3. Page. 129.

"My Lord. I conjure you to have  
compassion on me."

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FOURTH DAY.

THESE last words, and her manner of speaking them, increased my confusion, and gave the lady new provocation ; she wept so bitterly, that it pierced my heart more than the reproaches she upbraided me with. How much is such a sight to be dreaded by a lover who would preserve his virtue ? My grief and her's almost deprived me of the use of my reason. I had much ado to avoid abandoning myself to her will, and had doubtless sacrificed all to her tears, had I not been secretly inspired by the Prophet, who sent me his succour in time of need. So I stood firm in my duty.

Canzade was amazed to find me so positive in point of religion, which I would not renounce for her and her riches. She surely had heard some story of a Mussulman less scrupulous than myself. My obstinacy grieved her ; nevertheless, having some hopes that in the end I might be wrought upon, she would not take my refusal for a final answer. The injustice and stubbornness of your behaviour, says she, might make me lose all patience ; I am ashamed that I am so weak as to bear you in my sight still. But I will hope the best, and that you will change your opinion ; I allow you eight days to determine in ; I will not have you complain of me, that I did not give you time to consider of the matter : but if you do not then resolve to do what I require of you, if you persevere in rendering yourself unworthy of my favour, expect every thing that the just resentment of an injured woman can think of to revenge herself and punish you.

Saying this, she left me with a look which shewed she intended to come to the last extremities if I did not resolve to marry her. It is not to be conceived what a dismal condition I was in ; nothing could be equal to my distraction ; I saw no way to happiness but by abjuring Mahometism. Ah ! charming Canzade, cried I to myself, can I come to such a resolution, and am I no more permitted to aspire to the possession of you ? Though I

am forbidden to hope, I can never cease to love ; though I am at never so much distance from you, you will always be mistress of my heart. In such kind of reflections as these, I spent the eight days which were allowed me to consider of it. It was a hard matter to give up the hopes of the happiness I had in view, but I had the courage to persist in my resolution. Canzade perceiving at the end of the allotted time in which I was to resolve what to do, that I was in no disposition to do as she would have had me, allowed me eight days more ; and to contribute as much as in her lay to the victory she was disputing, she did not fail to set out all her most powerful charms. At last, finding the time ran away, and she gained no ground, she sent for me to come to her. I was conducted to the most stately apartment in her palace ; she received me sitting on a throne raised a few steps only, her women surrounding her : she looked more like a severe judge than a tender lover. I could not help trembling as I approached the throne ; for by all this formality I guessed I was then to have my sentence, if I did not what she required of me. Though I had time enough to prepare an answer, yet I was in so much trouble that I had hardly my senses about me. She dismissed all her attendants that were not in the secret, and looking a little more kindly upon me, Well, Aboulfouaris, says she, are you at last become more reasonable ? Have your reflections inspired your hard heart with sentiments more worthy of me ? She pronounced these words so movingly, that it struck me to the very soul ; and in the height of my grief for the loss of so many charms, I fell into a fit, and swooned away at the foot of the throne.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIFTH DAY.

CANZADE could not behold me in that condition without compassion. She descended from her throne, and was very officious about me. I perceived what she did to assist me. When I recovered the use of my senses, I fixed my eyes upon her, and saw she was a little

little melted. Cease, Madam, said I with a feeble voice, cease to concern yourself for a wretch who is not worthy of your care. 'Tis true, interrupted she with some emotion, I have reason to complain; but 'tis in your power to deserve your pardon by a sincere return, wherein I am so weak as still to make my happiness consist. Forget the injustice you have done me, and accept of the possession of my person, as a blessing you can never enough cherish.

Alas! Madam, cried I, with a voice which expressed both my grief and despair, how can I be the better for your favours, since you propose them on such cruel conditions? When the possession of me is in question, replied she, ought you to have any considerations that can outweigh that single one of so fair a fortune? You would have me believe then there is something dearer to you than I am. You are dearer to me, said I, than all things; but should I be worthy of you, was I so weak and so base as to soil my honour by renouncing a faith—Peace, traitor, replied she, interrupting me with the utmost fury: do not bring your false reasons against a demand which is not grievous to you on any account, but that you never loved me. I see thou art indeed unworthy of my kindness; and I should be ashamed to press such an ungrateful wretch as thou art any further. I'll no longer live in suspense, but abandon thee to thy ingratitude. At these words, which made me tremble, she was silent for about a minute, and then, with a look as furious as ever, she cried, Aboulfouaris, never see me more: wait for my orders; you shall soon know what is to be your destiny. Saying this, she went out of the apartment, her mind in as much disorder as mine was, and both variously agitated.

I began then to be apprehensive of what I ought to expect from the present posture of affairs; and if, like a fond lover, I pleased myself sometimes with thinking I should die by the hands of the object I loved, at others, the love a man naturally has for life, made me think of means to save myself. But how was it to be done? I was strictly guarded, and all the lady's orders punctually executed; so that let me do or think what I would, I could not give my hoit notice of the place and peril I was in.

I expected every day to have my sentence pronounced; but it was three weeks before I heard a word of any thing. The uncertainty I lived in, had something in it more terrible to me than the declaration of my fate could be, and I wished to see an end of it, happen what would.

At last the moment when I was to know my doom arrived; I had just dressed myself one morning, after having had a worse night of agitation than I had yet had, when five or six of Canzade's slaves entered my chamber. They conducted a band of men in a dress not like what is worn in Serendib. He who appeared to be the chief of the strangers, looked on me some time very attentively, without saying a word; then gravely breaking silence, he bade me follow him. He said it in such a manner as gave me to understand he was to be obeyed.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SIXTH DAY.

WE traversed the palace from one end to the other. When we were near the gate, and just going out, I demanded of one of my leaders whither they were carrying me. You will know in time, says he; we are now expressly forbidden to tell you. I followed these men, who conducted me to the port, where I embarked with them. We presently weighed anchor, and set sail.

When we were out at sea, the master of the ship told me he belonged to Galconda, that Canzade had given me to him for a slave, and had charged him, above all things, never to let me return to Basra. He said no more to me, nor asked me any questions concerning that lady; which made me think that she, being willing to conceal her weakness for me, and the affront of my refusing her, had engaged him not to enquire into the occasion of her ridding herself of me.

Such

Such was Canzade's revenge, which I did not look on as too cruel, considering what a crime I had been guilty of : I expected something much more severe than the punishment she condemned me to. Not but that when I reflected that I should never see my father and my country more, I was as sensible as any one could be of the misery of my slavery. I grieved very much for several days. However, making a virtue of necessity, I applied myself to serve my patron with great fidelity : he was a very good man, and did not want understanding. I was not satisfied with doing only what he bade me, I endeavoured to prevent his desires, and perceived every moment that I grew more and more into his favour.

Having failed almost round the isle of Serendib, we entered the Gulph of Bengal, the greatest gulph in Asia, at the lower end of which are the kingdoms of Bengal and Golconda. Just as we entered it, there rose a violent storm of wind, the like of which had never been seen in those seas. We wanted a south wind, and this was a north-west, quite contrary to our course for Golconda. We lowered our sails, and the seamen did all they could to save the ship, which they were at last forced to let drive at the mercy of the wind and waves. The storm lasted fifteen days, and blew so furiously, that we were in that time driven six hundred leagues out of our way. We left the long isles of Sumatra and Java to our larboard, and the ship drove to the freight of the Moluccas, south of the Phillipines, into seas unknown to our mariners. The wind changed at last, and turned to an easterly wind ; it blew pretty gently, and great was the joy of the ship's company. But their joy did not last long ; 'twas disturbed by an adventure which you will hardly believe, it being so very extraordinary. We were beginning merrily to resume our course, and were got to the east point of the island of Java, when not far off, we spied a man quite naked, struggling with the waves, and in danger of being swallowed up ; he held fast by a plank that kept him up, and made a signal to us to come to his assistance. We sent our boat to him out of compassion, and found, by experience, that if pity be a laudable passion, it must be owned that it is also sometimes very dangerous. The seamen took up the man, and brought him aboard ; he

looked to be about forty years old, was of a monstrous shape, had a great head, and short, thick, bristly hair. His mouth was excessively wide, his teeth long and sharp, his arms nervous, his hands large, with a long crooked nail on each finger. His eyes, which are not to be forgotten, were like those of a tiger; his nose was flat, and his nostrils wide. We did not at all like his physiognomy; and his mien was such, that it soon changed our pity into terror.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-SEVENTH DAY.

WHEN this man, such as I have described him, appeared before Dehaousch, our master, he thus addressed him: My Lord, I owe my life to you; I was at the point of destruction when you came to my assistance. Indeed, replied Dehaousch, it would not have been long ere you had gone to the bottom, had you not had the good fortune to have met with us. I am not afraid of the sea, replied the man, smiling; I could have lived whole years in the water without any inconvenience; what tormented me much more is hunger, which has devoured me these twelve hours, for so long it is since I ate any thing; and that is a very long while for a man who has so good a stomach as I have. Therefore pray let me have something as soon as possible to repair my spirits, almost spent with such a fast as I have been forced to keep. You need not look for niceties; I am not squeamish—I can eat any thing.

We looked at one another, very much surprised at his discourse, and doubted not put the peril he had been in had cracked his brain. Our master was of the same mind; and imagining he might indeed want something to eat, he ordered meat enough for six hungry stomachs to be set before him, and clothes to be brought him for his covering. As for the clothes, says the stranger, I shall not meddle with them; I always go naked. But, replied Dehaousch, decency will not permit that you should stay with us in that condition. The man took him

him up short, Oh ! says he, you will have time enough to accustom yourself to it.

This brutal answer confirmed us in the opinion that he had lost his senses. Being sharp set, he was very impatient that he was not served to his mind. He stamped with his foot upon the deck, ground his teeth, and rolled his eyes so ghastly, that he looked both furious and menacing. At last what he wanted appeared ; he fell upon it with a greediness that surprised us ; and though there was certainly sufficient for any other six men, he dispatched it in a moment.

When we had cleared the table which had been spread for him, he, with an air of authority, bade us bring him out some more viands. Dehaousch, being resolved to try how much this devouring monster could really swallow, ordered he should be obeyed. The table was spread as before, and as much viands again set before him : but this second service lasted him no longer than the first — it was gone in a moment. We thought, however, he would stop there ; but we were mistaken, he demanded more meat still. Upon which, one of the slaves aboard the ship going up to this brute, was about to chastise him for his insolence ; which the other observing, prevented him, laying his two paws upon his shoulders, fixing his nails in his flesh, and tearing him to pieces. In an instant there were fifty sabres drawn to revenge this dreadful murder ; every one pressed forward to strike him, and chastise his insolence ; but they soon found to their terror, that the skin of their enemy was as impenetrable as adamant ; their sabres broke, and their edges turned without so much as raising the skin. Though he received no hurt by their blows, they did not strike him with impunity ; he took one of the most forward of his assailants, and, with amazing strength, tore him to bits before our eyes.

When we found our sabres were useless, and that we could not wound him, we threw ourselves upon him to endeavour to fling him into the sea ; but we could not stir him. Besides his huge limbs and prodigious nerves, he stuck his crooked nails in the timber of the deck, and stood as immovable as a rock in the midst of the waves. He was so far from being afraid of

us,

us, that he said, with a sullen smile, You have taken the wrong course, friends; you will fare much better by obeying me; I have tamed more indocile creatures than you. I declare, if you continue to oppose my will, I will serve you all as your two companions have been served.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-EIGHTH DAY.

THESE words made our blood freeze in our veins. We a third time set a large quantity of provisions before him; he fell aboard it, and one would have thought by his eating, that his stomach rather increased than diminished. When he saw we were determined to submit, he grew good-humoured. He said he was sorry we had forced him to do what he did, and kindly assured us he loved us on account of the service we had done him in taking him out of the sea, where he should have been starved, if he had staid there a few hours longer without succour; that he wished, for our sakes, he could meet with some other vessel laden with good provisions, because he would throw himself aboard it, and leave us in quiet. He talked thus while he was eating, and laughed and bantered like other men; and we should have thought him diverting enough, had we been in a disposition to relish his pleafantry. At the fourth service he gave over, and was two hours without eating any thing at all. During this excess of sobriety, he was very familiar in his discourse: he asked us one after another what country we were of, what were our customs, and what had been our adventures. We were in hopes that the fumes of the viuals he had eaten would have got up into his head, and made him drowsy; we impatiently expected that sleep would seize him, and were resolved to take him napping, and fling him into the sea before he had time to look about him. This hope of ours was our only resource; for though we had great store of provisions aboard, yet, after his rate of eating, he would have devoured them all in a very little while. But, alas!

in vain did we flatter ourselves with these false hopes. The cruel wretch, guessing our design, told us he never slept ; that the great quantity of victuals he ate, repaired the wearisomeness of nature, and supplied the want of sleep.

To our grief we found what he said was true : we told him long and tedious stories on purpose to lull him asleep, but the monster never shut his eyes. We then deplored our misfortune, and our master despaired of ever seeing Golconda again, when on a sudden a cloud gathered over our heads. We thought at first it was a storm which was gathering, and we rejoiced at it ; for there was more hope of our safety in a tempest, than in the state we were in. Our ship might be driven ashore on some island ; we might save ourselves by swimming, and by this means be delivered from this monster, who doubtless intended to devour us when he had eat up all our provisons. We wished, therefore, that a violent storm would overtake us, and what perhaps never happened before, we prayed to heaven to be drowned. However, we were deceived ; what we took for a cloud was the greatest rokh that was ever seen in those seas. The monstrous bird darted himself on our enemy, who was in the middle of the ship's company, and, mistrusting nothing, had no time to guard himself against such an attack : the rokh seized him with his claws, and flew up into the air with his prey, before we were aware of it.

We then were witnesses of a very extraordinary combat. The man, recollecting himself, and finding he was hoisted up in the air between the talons of a winged monster, whose strength he made trial of, resolved to defend himself. He struck his crooked nails into the body of the rokh, and setting his teeth to his stomach, began to devour him, flesh, feathers, and all : the bird made the air resound with his cries, so piercing was his pain ; and to be revenged, tore out his enemies eyes with his claws. The man, blind as he was, did not give over.—He ate the heart of the rokh, who, recollecting all his force, at the last gasp struck his beak so forcibly into his enemy's head, that they both fell dead into the sea, not many paces from our ship's side.

---

## HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-NINTH DAY.

THUS was it written on the table of predestination, that we should be delivered from this dangerous man. General was the joy of all the ship's company when they saw themselves rid of such a monster; we could not enough admire our good fortune, and were sorry for the death of the rokh, to whom we were indebted for it.

We talked of little else but this adventure all the rest of the voyage. We could not imagine how it was possible that there should be such a species of men in the world. The wind continued still favourable, and after several days sailing, we happily espied land. At the first notice from the man, who was on the top-mast, we took the heights, and made our observations, by which we found we were at the western point of the Isle of Java; which, together with the eastern point of the Isle of Serendib, forms the entrance of the strait of the sound pretty near the city of Bantam. Overjoyed at this discovery, we hoisted all our sails, and, to complete our happiness, the wind, which was easterly, veered to the south, and consequently was fair for us to enter the strait, which we did, and took the advantage of it so well, that in a little time we arrived at Bantam. We furnished ourselves there with a supply of provisions, and our master, having affairs at the famous city of Batavia, which is but fifteen or twenty leagues off, set sail again for that port. I was very glad of it, it being a city of singular beauty and magnificence. Whatever there is curious in the empire of China is seen there with profusion. As soon as De-haousch had finished his affairs, he proceeded on his voyage to Golconda, where we arrived a month after we left the isles of the sound.

Our master was received in the capital of Golconda as a man whom every one loved. It is not possible to express the joy of his family at his return. His wife and daughter could not give over embracing him; and he

was

was so transported at the sight of such dear objects, that he wept as he returned their embraces.

After a thousand and a thousand caresses, he presented me to these ladies as a slave for whom he had a particular value, and prayed them favourably to accept of my services. In a little while I got their good graces : nothing was well done but what I did. The other slaves were so far from being jealous of me, that they seemed to be wonderfully pleased with the good usage I met with.—Indeed I did them all the good offices I could, and often procured rewards for them which they did not deserve. In fine, Dehaousch's kindness for me increased so much, that he one day said to me, Aboulfouaris (for I had not concealed from him either my name or my country), you cannot but have observed that I have made a distinction between you and my other slaves. From the first moment I saw you I took a liking to you, and have spared for nothing to make your slavery easy to you.—My intention is not to stop here : I am disposed to give you still greater marks of my affection. You have seen my daughter. Perhaps there is not a handsomer woman in Golconda. I resolve that you shall marry her.—I have sifted her already on the matter, and find she has no dislike to you.

I was stunned with this proposal ; and it was easy for him who made it, to see I did not approve of it. How is this ? says he ; is the advantage of being my heir, and enjoying Facrinnisa, so inconsiderable that it cannot tempt a slave ? My Lord, replied I, the honour of being your son-in-law would be a temptation indeed, if you believed in Mahomet ; but you are a Gentile. Oh, oh, is that all the obstacle ? says he : we shall soon be agreed, for I am resolved to turn Mahometan, and my daughter is in the same resolution, notwithstanding the prejudices with which the Gentile priests have filled my mind. I am weary of worshipping oxen and calves. I have too much sense not to know it is a deplorable piece of superstition, and am persuaded there is a Supreme Being, who is above all other gods. So, my son, accept of my proposal without scruple or delay.

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTIETH DAY.

THOUGH Facrinnisa was very amiable, and the match for my advantage, though I had nothing to say against the daughter of Dahaousch on account of religion, yet I had no mind to marry her, which could arise from nothing but the remembrance of Canzade.—However, I had resolution enough not to let my patron take notice of my aversion, who thought I consented, because I did not refuse, and carried the news to his wife and daughter.

I had soon after a conference with Facrinnisa; she appeared so gay, and so contented, that I could not help thinking she had no dislike to my person. You will see presently whether I took her right, or not. Aboulfonaris, says she, I am glad my father has made choice of you for my husband; for I doubt not you are so generous as to promote my happiness even at the expence of your own. You are not mistaken, fair lady, said I, there is nothing which I will not do for the charming Facrinnisa. Hear me then, says she, and I will tell you the service I expect of you. I am in love with a merchant's son of Golconda, and passionately beloved by him. He has several times demanded me of my father in marriage, who has always denied him, on account of an ancient enmity between our two families. Do you only marry me, and the next day repudiate me, as if you did it in anger; then make as if you would take me again, and make choice of my lover for your Hulla. I understand you, replied I; you would have me marry only to deliver you to the man you love. Well, Madam, I consent; you shall be satisfied. As difficult at it is to yield up the possession of so lovely an object, I find I am capable of so great a service. But what do you think my Lord Dahaousch will say? You are not ignorant of the obligations I have to him. He will not fail to reproach me with ingratitude, and what answer can I make to his reproaches? Do not trouble yourself about that, says she;

do

do you only do what I tell you, and I will promise my father shall be satisfied.

Depending upon this promise of her's, I assured her I was ready to serve her in her amour, as she desired me ; and she failed not to press her father to hasten our marriage, in hopes of being happy in her lover. We were married a few days after, she having first abjured her religion, and embraced Mahometism. All I got by my union with Faerinnisa was the obliging that lady to renounce idolatry sooner than otherwise she would have done. As amiable as she was, I sacrificed the rights of a husband to the honour of keeping my word with her ; which was to look upon her only as a deposit, which I was to restore, and to surrender pure and entire. I had her not long in charge, but, by her order, assigned her over to her lover after the following manner.—I had not been married many days, before I repudiated her. Dehaousch, as I forefaw, amazed at my proceeding, came to my house (for we did not live together from the first day of our marriage) ; he demanded why I repudiated Faerinnisa ? I told him I perceived she had given her heart to another man, and that I repudiated her to prevent my possessing a woman against her will. He made a jest of my delicacy, and said his daughter would love me by degrees. In fine, he exhorted me to take her again, and I made as if I consented. I will go into the town, said I, and seek for a Hullâ. I carried him with me that night to the Cady's Nayb. To-morrow, when this Hullâ shall have repudiated Faerinnisa, I will come, and tell you, and we will renew our nuptials in a happier hour.

---

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-FIRST DAY.

DEHAOUSCH went home a little better satisfied with me than he was when he understood I had repudiated his daughter. He left the care of providing a Hullâ, and all the rest of the ceremony to me. So I went myself, and found out Faerinnisa's lover, who was married

married to her in the presence of the Cady's lieutenant. They passed the night together, and the next day the Hulla refusing to repudiate his wife, I went to Dehaousch and told him of it, pretending to be very sorry that the would not part with her, though he had promised me to do whatever I desired him the day before.

Let us see who this Hulla is, replied Dehaousch. If he is a poor fellow, I have credit and money enough to get my daughter from him. While he was talking thus the Nayb came in, and said, Signior Dehaousch, I am come to tell you the Hulla your son-in-law chose, is the son of the merchant Amer: so your daughter is entirely lost to her first husband; for the second absolutely refuses to surrender her. I know very well Amer is not a friend of yours; but I advise you to be reconciled to him on the score of this marriage, and to stifle the hatred you so long have born him.

The Nayb was not satisfied with exhorting my patron to make up the breach with his son-in-law's family; he offered himself to speak to Signior Amer, and to do what he could to make matters up friendly. Dehaousch, being a man of sense, thought it was the best method he could take, and agreed to it; and the lieutenant finding Amer in the same disposition, a good understanding was settled between the two families. The pleasantest thing of all was, that my patron, thinking I was satisfied with this reconciliation, pitied me; and to make me amends, gave me a great sum of money, with liberty to return to Basra.

By this means did Fazrinnisa get rid of a husband she did not love, and married the man she wanted. As soon as I saw all things settled, I left Golconda in company with some merchants bound for Surat. We embarked in a ship which set sail the same day, and we had a very good voyage. Had I found a ship at Surat bound for Basra, I should have departed the very next day; but there being none, I was obliged to stay at Surat.

---

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-SECOND DAY.

THE city of Surat is too pleasant, and too full of curiosities for a man to be soon tired there. I went often to the public baths, which are very fine, and one is better served there than any where else. I very often walked out into the country, and the suburbs, where are most delicious gardens; some of which are very well kept, and open to all strangers that desire to see them.

One day as I was diverting myself with walking in one of these gardens, a man pretty well in years came up to me at the end of an alley, and saluted me very civilly; and I as civilly returned his salutation, and we entered into discourse together. As he appeared to me to be a frank, sincere person, I was encouraged to shew him the same frankness. He said he was a Gentile, that he had a ship of his own in the road of Surat, and used every year to make a little voyage with it. That I might not seem to have less confidence in him than he had in me, I told him I was a Mahometan, and what adventures I had met with.

He seemed so sensible of my misfortunes that it surprised me; he observed it: I see, son, says he, I have touched you by appearing to be so much concerned for your sufferings. But, besides that I am naturally tender-hearted, I must tell you I have taken a fancy to you, though you are of a different religion. I am sorry that you have undergone so much trouble; and when you tell the dangers you have passed through to your own father, I am sure it will not grieve him to hear them more than it grieves me.

It is natural for us to love those that love us: and he had reason to be satisfied with the obliging things I said to him, in answer to those he said to me. He expressed himself to be wonderfully pleased with me. I am glad, cries he, young man, that I came to these gardens, since I have met you here: you cannot imagine how I am taken

taken with your conversation ; every moment my affection for you increases. Let us go to town together, and come and lodge with me. I am old, rich, and have no children : I shall perhaps pitch upon you for my heir. At these words he held out his arm, and embraced me as tenderly as if I had been his son.

It was my duty to thank him for the good news he told me : and as many assurances of friendship as he gave me on his part, so many protestations of gratitude he had on mine. In fine, the result of our conversation was, that we went out of the garden, and returned to the city together. He conducted me to his house, which was one of the best in Surat.

After his porter had left us in, instead of a court-yard, we came to two parterres of all sorts of flowers, separated by a paved walk, made of a kind of mortar, harder and finer than marble. This walk led us to a fair building, where there was not indeed much gold to be seen ; but the furniture was very neat and handsome. Though the tapestry and sofas were of plain stuff, it made the apartments look fine enough. It is true the stuff was extraordinary good, and the best that is made at Masulipatam, and other places on the coast of Coromandel.

The old man made me bathe with him in a great stone basin full of clean water, wherein he commonly bathed himself, as well for refreshment as devotion. When we came out of the bath, his slaves brought us fine linen to dry us. We then went into a hall, where we sat down at a table covered with all sorts of provisions, served in china and varnished japan dishes. The muscade of Malaca, and the cinnamon of Serendib, were predominant in all the ragouts. After we had eaten as much as we would, we drank a delicious sort of palm wine called Tary, which, making us a little merry, my old host said to me, I am going to trust you with a seeret, which will be a proof of my tenderness for you. In about fifteen days I shall sail from the port of Saouala, for an island whither I go once a year ; you shall go with me. There is in that island, which is uninhabited, on account of its being full of tigers, above two hundred pits, wherein are found pearls of extraordinary bigness. No body knows this but myself. An old captain of a ship, whose favourite

favourite slave I was formerly, discovered these treasures to me, and told me how I should come at the pits, notwithstanding the wild beasts, that one would think were placed there on purpose to defend them. Indeed, said I, interrupting the old man, the captain of the ship did very well to inform you of the secret of approaching those pits with safety ; for methinks the tiger should fall upon all strangers that come to that island. It is easy, replied he, to make the fiercest of those tigers to fly from you ; all we have to do is to land on the island by torch-light ; those wild beasts are frightened at the light of the torches, and will run away from it as fast as they can.

We will go then, added he, and get a good quantity of those pearls, which we will sell here at our return ; and the money I shall make of them will, together with what I have already by me, make a good estate, which, after my death, shall all be your's.

### HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-THIRD DAY.

**T**O shew me that he said nothing but what was true, he carried me into his closet, and shewed me a heap of gold and silver rupees : they must amount to a prodigious sum. Well, says he, is this worth your looking after ? and do you find in yourself any aversion to the voyage ? No, replied I, but I beg of you to let me write to my father, to give him an account of my arrival at Surat, and what detained me here. My host consented to it, and took my letter of me when I had written it, undertaking to have it conveyed to my father.

I depended on Hyzoum's care (so my host was called), and the day of departure being come, we set sail from the port of Saouli. Three weeks we were upon our voyage, at the end of which we made a little desolate island, which my old man told me was that we were bound for ; we dropped anchor, and staid till night before we landed. Hyzoum ordered all the seamen to remain on ship-board, and went himself up into the isle, accompanied only by me. We had each of us in our

hands a lighted torch, and others under our arms, to light when we wanted : we also carried bags with us for the pearls. Thus did we proceed in search of the pits by the light of our torches. We had not searched long before we came to one of the deepest. Go down into that pit, son, says he to me ; I doubt not but there are fine pearls there. I descended it by a rope, which he had in his hand. When I was at the bottom, I felt the shells under my feet. The pearls were in those shells ; I filled a bag full, and tied it to the rope. The old man drew it up, untied the bag, opened the shells, and finding only feed pearls, he tied the bag to the rope again, and said, The pearls in this pit are not fit to be carried away ; cover them with earth, which makes them grow big, and next year we will come and fetch them. I did as Hyzoum bade me. He then drew me out of the pit with the rope. We went to another pit deeper still than the first ; it was at the foot of a high mountain in the middle of the ifle. The shells here were full of pearls of singular beauty. I filled several of the old man's bags with them ; and when he had as many as he could carry away, he said to me smiling, Adieu, young man, I thank thee for the service thou hast done me. Ah ! good father, replied I, take me out of the pit. Thou art very well where thou art, said the traitor ; lie down and rest thyself on the pearls. I every year bring hither such a young Mussulman as thou art : all thou hast to do, is to address thyself to thy Prophet ; if he can work miracles, as thou imaginest he can, he will not abandon a man so devoted to his sect. Saying this, he left me there crying out, weeping, and lamenting.

Ah miterable Aboulfouaris ! cried I, to what evils has Heaven condemned thee ! What hast thou done to merit this cruel destiny thou undergoest ? But why should I complain of a misfortune I was myself the occasion of ? Should I not have mistrusted that perfidious idolater that has deceived me ? Should not I have been suspicious of his excessive kindness ? And had I thought of it ever so little, I should not have trusted to it. Oh vain repentance ! what good will it do me to reproach myself with a fault which I am about to pay for so severely ? And it was not in my power to avoid committing it. I was predestinated

predestinated to fall into this abyss, and the same power that threw me into it, may draw me out of it.

This reflection prevented my giving myself up to despair. I spent the night in examining the bottom of the pit, which seemed to be of vast extent. I felt that I stepped over dead men's bones, and guessed by that, that others had miserably perished in that prison before me. This thought did not however discourage me, and, supported by our great Prophet, who, without doubt, inspired me, I advanced pretty boldly to an opening, where I heard a frightful noise. I stopped to hearken to it; and having some time lent an attentive ear to it, I thought I had discovered the cause of it: nor was I mistaken in my conjecture; it was the fall of several waters into the sea, which waters, breaking into the mountain by several clifts, met in this place; and concluding by that, there must be some large issue for them to fall from the sea again, and that by such issue I might pass with them, I threw myself into the opening. The waters almost suffocated me; they took from me the use of my senses; and carrying me along with them, I was left on the shore near a crevice of the mountain.

---

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTY FOURTH DAY.

WHEN I had recovered my senses, and saw through what place the waters brought me to light, I fell upon my knees on the coast, to thank Heaven for my deliverance, and made these ejaculations to Mahomet:— Oh, Prophet of the Faithful, favourite of the Most High! I have more need than ever of thy help. What good will it do me that I am taken out of the abyss in which I was left, if I become the prey of wild beasts, or if I die of hunger?

After these ejaculations I felt myself full of confidence. I rose, and went round the isle, without stirring from the sea coast. I could not see Hyzoum's ship. The traitor presently set sail to return home. I was in continual fear of the tigers tearing me in pieces. However I did

not see one of them ; and, to complete my happiness, I spied a great ship passing near the isle. I unfolded the stuff of my turban to make a signal for them to come to me ; some persons that were upon deck observed it. The boat was ordered to fetch me ; and accordingly the men in it took me along with them, and carried me aboard.

Judge you what joy I was in, when I found the captain to be an intimate friend of my father's, and that the ship's company were men of Basra. I told them by what accident I came to that island ; to which they listened with great attention. Every one cursed the old man who had played me such a cruel trick. I let them go on with their curses, and demanded of the captain news of my father : He was very well, replied he, when I came from Basra, for I saw him the day before I departed.

I asked several other questions of the captain concerning my family. We then resumed the discourse about the traitor Hyzoum ; and all the crew were of opinion that we should land in the isle, and search the pits. We were too many of us to be afraid of the tigers, and had, therefore, no need of torches. The reason why the old rogue who left me there did not come with company, was that no one might have a share of the pearls. We anchored near the island, and landed without staying till it was night. We took our bows and arrows with us, and drew our sabres to repel the wild beasts if they dared to approach us. We then went down into the pits by turns, and found abundance of pearls. One cannot tell the quantity of shells that we drew out : we were three whole days opening them, and dividing the pearls, which we did so equally, that every body was satisfied.

We then continued our voyage to Serendib, to sell our calicoes at Surat, and buy cinnamon. The wind and weather favoured us for some time ; at last there rose a furious tempest which drove us out of our course for six days together. The seventh the weather grew fair, and the wind ceased ; but neither the pilot nor the captain could tell exactly where we were. Our ship seemed to be driven backwards by currents. We could not tell what to think of it, nor how to manage ourselves ; for do what we would, the ship was still driven backwards ; till

till at last, on the eighth day, we discovered a mountain of great extent and a prodigious height : it was very steep ; and what surprised us most, one would have thought it of polished steel, it was so smooth and shining : upon which an old seamen cried out, We are lost ! I remember to have formerly heard of this place ; they say 'tis fatal to all ships that come near it. As soon as they arrive at the foot of the mountain, they are held as it were by a charm, and cannot keep off the shore.

The ship's crew were immediately grieved at the report of the mariner. Ah ! said one of them, of what use are our pearls to us now, that we are to lose both them and life together ? Could none of us, says another, find out our danger sooner ? This man, believing he should never more see his wife and children, filled the air with his piteous lamentations ; and that, falling on his knees upon deck, implored the Prophet's succour. I was more touched with the affliction I saw every one was in, on account of the danger that threatened us, than with the danger itself ; and said to the captain, Signor, what service will it do us to give ourselves up basely to despair ? Let us rather seek some means to get out of the distress we are in. For, my own part, I confess to you, whether it is that I have naturally a little courage, or that it is an inspiration of Mahomet, I am not at all frightened with the condition we are in. Be ruled by me ; as soon as we are got to the foot of the mountain, let us endeavour to gain the top of it : let you and I ascend it, and perhaps we may there find a remedy for our misfortunes.

The captain, who was not the least frightened of the ship's company, answered, that he would, out of complaisance, do what I desired ; but he had no hopes of our saving ourselves. In the mean time our ship arrived at the foot of the mountain ; the captain and I took the skiff, went ashore, and began to climb the mountain ; but it was with much difficulty that we reached the summit of it.

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-FIFTH DAY.

WE there, to our surprise, saw a very large and very high dome ; we approached it, and at the top of it saw a pillar of steel, six cubits high ; near the foot of which was fastened, with chains of gold, a little drum made of aloe-wood, with a stick of fantal wood ; and above the drum was an ebony table, on which were these words, written in letters of gold :—If any ship is so unfortunate as to come near this mountain, it will never gain the main sea again, but on the following conditions : one of the ship's company must thrice strike the drum with the stick. At the first stroke, the ship will get off about the length of a bow shot ; at the second it will lose sight of the mountain ; and at the third, it will be in whatever course it would take. But the man that strikes the drum must voluntarily stay here, and let the others depart.

When we read this inscription, which we supposed to be a talisman, we returned on shipboard to inform the crew of our discovery. Every body rejoiced that there was a way for our deliverance ; but nobody would be the victim. The least seaman refused to sacrifice himself for the rest. Well then, says I, since none of you will stay here, I will. I consent to offer myself up for you all, provided you promise me that you will go directly from hence to Basra, inform my father what is become of me, and faithfully put into his hands the pearls that belong to me.

They all cried out at this, They wished they might sink, if they did not do exactly what I required of them. The captain, as well as the rest, assured me that I need be under no manner of concern on that account : that they would return to Basra without touching at Serendib ; they also shewed some regret to lose me ; but I could, however,

however, perceive they were very glad to get out of the peril they were in. I then embraced all the ship's company, and bade them an eternal adieu. They put me ashore; I ascended the mountain alone; I advanced towards the dome, took the stick, and struck the drum; our ship got off from the mountain: at the second stroke I lost sight of her; I struck the third time, and remained under the dome, prepared to finish my sacrifice, and to submit to the fate that was reserved for me.

I did not omit to address myself to the Prophet, and, as if I was sure of his assistance, advanced into the mountain, which was about a league over. After I had walked upon it about an hour, I spied a decrepit old man; his head was bald, he had a long white beard, and blood-shot eyes; he seemed to be near his end, and was sitting on a great stone at the door of a hut built of earth and wood, with a stick in his hand. I accosted him with great respect, and prayed him to tell me why a ship, that came within such a distance from the mountain, was attracted to it, and who was the author of the talisman, the virtue of which drove it back to sea again.

The old man rose up at these words, and leaning on his stick, his head shaking with weakness, he saluted me, and said the ships were attracted towards the mountain by currents; that as to the talisman which consisted in the drum, he could not tell who made it; but if I had a mind to know, I need only go forward, where I should meet with his brother, who was a great deal older than he, and might give me some insight into the matter. I took my leave of him, and came to a second old man, much more vigorous than the first. His hair was only upon the turn, and he looked rather like the other's son than his brother. I asked of him also, whether he knew who made the talisman? No, replied he; if any one can tell, it must be my eldest brother, whom you will meet with two paces off.

I went on, and soon came to a man digging; he had not a grey hair in his head, and appeared so robust, that I could not imagine he was older than the other two old men whom I had parted with. Father, says I, I have met with two old men that would have imposed upon me.

I desired them to tell me who was the author of the talisman of the mountain ; they answered they knew not, but they had an elder brother who might inform me. The old man smiled at these words, and replied, 'They told you the truth, my son ; they are both of them my brothers.'

---

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-SIXTH DAY.

**A**S much as what the third old man had said surprised me, what he added did much more. We are called, said he, the three brothers of the mountain : the first you met with is the youngest ; he is not above fifty years old ; and his being thus broken and decrepit, came from his having an ill wife and children that plagued him. The second is threescore and fifteen ; he is a little fresher, because he had a good wife and no children. And I am more vigorous than my brothers, though above a hundred years old, because I never had either wife or children.

As for the talisman, continued he, the author of which you desire to know, I remember to have heard when I was a boy, that it was composed by a great Indian cabalist, which is all I know of the matter. I then asked him how far I was off from any country that was inhabited ; he answered, that if I followed the path I was in, I should soon arrive at a vast plain, at the end of which was another mountain, and at the foot of that two paths, one on the right, and another on the left. Follow the first ; that will lead you to a great city where there is a very fine port : have a care that you do not take the left path—it will bring you to a wood, where live very wicked men ; their business is to make soap ; and they do not scruple to fling into their soap-vats all strangers who have the misfortune to fall into their hands. They pretend their soap

is

is the best in the world, and it is certain that it is so esteemed.

I thanked the old man for the advice he gave me, and resolved not to neglect it. When I had crossed the plain, I took the right hand path, and it led me, as he said, to a pretty great and populous city ; the streets and houses were fine, and the port full of ships. I guessed there was a considerable river to this port, and I was not deceived. I saw several ships laden with Canara and Visapour pepper, others with Cananor cardamum, and others with cinnamon ; I also met with merchants of all nations. While I was surveying the port, I was accosted by a man whom, after I had well examined his features, I knew to be Habib, my father's factor at Serendib ; he knowing me too, we fell into each other's arms. Who would have thought, cried he, that I should here have met with Aboulfouaris ? What accident drove you from Serendib, without letting me know your departure ? And what unexpected good fortune has restored you to me ?

I told him my adventure with Canzade, and what had since happened to me. He informed me, on his part, that he had a ship in that port, which had been loaded with cinnamon ; that he had sold all his cargo, and hoped to be a good way off from that place in four-and-twenty hours. I rejoiced at the good news, which I let him understand the prospect of returning to Serendib was to me : he took me aboard with him, and we set sail the same day for Serendib. I was overjoyed to think of seeing Canzade again. We had a pretty rough voyage of it, but at last we arrived there in safety.

I was extremely impatient to hear tidings of Canzade, whom I could not help loving, though I had no reason to be very well contented with the treatment I had met with from her. I went out one morning from my friend Habib's, resolving some way or other to inform myself in what condition Canzade was, and get an opportunity of seeing her. I had not gone far, before a slave stopped me in the street, saying, Signior, do you know me ? No, replied I ; and yet methinks I

should have seen you somewhere ; I have a confused idea of you, but cannot call you to mind. I know you very well, answered he ; you are a Mussulman, and your name is Aboulfouaris. I had the honour to attend you while you were at the Princess Canzade's, whose slave I then was, and still am. It was I who, by her order, went for the patron Dahaousch, to whom you were delivered ; I was not very well pleased with my commission, and hope you will think so.

---

### HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-SEVENTH DAY.

I WAS in an ecstasy to hear the slave talk so. My dear friend, said I, giving him a ring, tell me how it fares with that Princess, who is ever dear to me in spite of her cruelty ? Is she as she was when I left her ? No, my Lord, replied the slave, her affairs have changed very much within these two months. The King of Serendib obliged her to marry an old Lord of his court, who was in love with her. She could not help obeying his Majesty, and is now that Lord's wife.

I was so troubled at what he told me, that the slave was concerned for me. I am sorry, says he, that you are so grieved at my mistress's marriage. It was your own fault. Why did you not renounce your Prophet ? You had been now in possession of the fairest lady in the world, and with her, had been master of her immense treasures. Had I been in your place, I should not have spent so much time in consulting about it. From the first day, the first hour, the first minute, I should have determined to do whatever Canzade desired of me. How much trouble had you saved both yourself and her ? She fell sick after your departure, and it had very near cost her her life.

I do not know, continued he, whether I ought to tell her you are in Serendib ; I am afraid of renewing her grief, which the old Lord her husband is not very well able

able to dissipate. And yet your trouble is such, that I cannot resolve to deprive you of all consolation. I will therefore give you my word, that my mistress shall know to-day that I have seen you : I will get one of her women to tell her you are sorry for your past conduct ; and, if it was to do again, you would not a minute dispute the renouncing the doctrine of Mahomet for her. No, no, cried I, interrupting him, have a care of saying a thing that is not true. I could not resolve to do that, though I was sure of obtaining her by doing so. Tell her only that the thought of losing her is death to me, and that I heartily lament her being compelled to marry a man whom she cannot love.

The slave swore he would do what I desired of him ; adding, for my consolation, he doubted not but Canzade would have compassion for me, and that her compassion would not confine itself to pitying me in secret, but that having women about her of great dexterity in intrigue, she would not abandon me to my affliction. The slave then left me, in a state of equal joy and sorrow. If I was grieved at Canzade's altering her condition, I rejoiced to think she would permit me to see her in private. Full of such pleasing hopes, I waited from day to day for the coming of the slave to Habib's house, where I told him I lodged ; but I waited to no purpose : a whole month passed without having any news of Canzade.

I thought then that the slave did not know his mistress's mind so well as he pretended ; that she loved the Lord she had married ; or that her virtue triumphed over her love for me, if she had not quite worn it off. This reflection, which I could not but think was just, made me conclude I should not hear from her. So I retired to a fine country seat my father's correspondent had, about three or four leagues from Serendib.

I here spent my time in walking, or rather in contemplating as I walked, the dear object with which I was enamoured. I one day insensibly rambled from Habib's house, and coming to a river's side, approached a magnificent pagod, built on its banks. After I had admired its structure, I gave my attention to a thing I took to be very well worthy of it. I saw several Gentiles building a sort of a cabin with rushes and other combustible materials.

terials. I went up to them, and asked them what they were doing. One of them answered, You must surely be a new comer to Serendib, since you do not know what we are about. Are you ignorant of the custom of the Gentiles, and that this is the place set apart for their funerals? Here their remains of mortality are burned; and their wives, sacrificing themselves to the manes of their husbands, acquire immortal glory. One of the principal Lords of the court of Serendib is dead; his body is to be burned on this river's bank five or six hours hence; and his faithful wife is to be consumed in the same flames that are to reduce her husband's corpse to ashes.

Having never seen that ceremony, though I knew it was observed in many places in India, I resolved to be witness of it. I could not help deplored the blindness of those idolaters, whose facinileous piety consecrated their fury; or rather, I condemned their priests, whom I had heard talk of at Surat, where this terrible custom is also followed by the Gentiles: those detestable ministers of their pagods execute this barbarous law for their own profit.

As the appointed hour for this horrid execution drew near, the people gathered about the pagod from all quarters: the greatest part of the inhabitants of the city came thither to assist at it; some on foot, others on horseback. I saw several persons carried on palanquins, with slaves going before them, some of them bearing banners, and others sounding trumpets. The Governor of Serendib came also mounted on an elephant, having in his company ten or twelve persons sitting with him in a tent erected on the back of the elephant. In less than two or three hours there were above thirty thousand men, women, and children assembled about the pagod and cabin. Having a mind to see every the least circumstance of the ceremony, I jostled through the crowd, and got as near as I could to the funeral pile. I told about twenty priests assisting there, with each a book in his hand. They fell to their prayers before the victim approached.

---

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-EIGHTH DAY.

IT was almost night when she came. She rode on a white horse richly caparisoned; on her head she had a garland of flowers. Before her was carried, by six men, a stately palanquin with her husband's corpse upon it. She was accompanied by twelve women on horseback, adorned with gold and silver rings and bracelets; their hair hung down their shoulders; they had pearl necklaces about their necks, diamond pendants in their ears, and on their heads crowns of gold with silver plates, enriched with rubies, which came half way down their faces. They had no vests on, but only little neat waist-coats, the sleeves of which reached down to the elbow. Several players upon instruments followed these women, who were all slaves to the lady that was to be sacrificed. Her relations and friends came after, dancing and singing joyfully, that their kingswoman and friend had so much generosity. Two priests helped her to alight off the horse, and led her by the hand to the river side, whither her husband's corpse was brought. She washed it from head to foot; then put it into the hands of the priests, who carried it into the cabin, where it was laid on a heap of straw intermixed with sulphur. She then washed herself, without undressing, and approached the pile without changing her clothes. She took several turns about it, surveying the preparations for her sacrifice with great intrepidity. After which she embraced her relations and friends, who immediately withdrew. She was also herself embraced by her slaves, who were all drowned in tears; she gave them their liberty, and distributed among them the jewels and other ornaments she had about her. When she lifted up the silver plate which hid half her face, and hindered my knowing her, though I was pretty near the pile, imagine you how I was surprised when I saw it was Canzade. I could not certainly have been more so, had all nature been turned topsy-turvy.

Great

Great God ! cried I to myself, may I believe my eyes ? may I trust to their report ? Is it indeed Canzade that is about to perish so miserably ? I endeavoured for some time to deceive myself, but I could not contradict my senses : I saw the lady, and could not but know her. I was so troubled to think of her sacrificing herself, that I could not bear the sight of it. I left her in the hands of the priests, who, after having exhorted her so to behave herself as to deserve the happiness which she might expect, made her enter the cabin, and presented her, as the custom is, with a lighted torch to set it on fire herself. I retired to Habib's country house in such a disposition of soul, that it is impossible to paint it in lively colours ; I was so grieved, so distracted, that I knew not what I did. I looked back every now and then upon the fatal place, and saw the flames of the funeral pile rise in the air, the sight of which rent my heart.

I came at last to Habib's house. As soon as he saw me, he demanded the cause of my grief and emotion : I told him ; and that generous friend accompanied my tears with his at the relation of it. I am astonished, says he, that Canzade would perish for an old Lord, whom, to all appearance, she did not love. How ! interrupted I, might she have survived him if she would ? Are not all wives obliged to burn themselves with the corpse of their husbands ? No, replied Habib, none of them are compelled to sacrifice themselves ; on the contrary, the Governor of the city, by the King's order, causes the widows who demand to be burned to appear before him, to examine them concerning so fatal a design : he endeavours to dissuade them from it ; and in the end does not grant them permission to do it, but on their obstinately persisting in demanding it.

So that Canzade, pursued he, must have lost her life out of an opinion, which all women have who sacrifice themselves, that by a glorious and voluntary death they procure eternal happiness. Besides, she might suffer herself to be dazzled by the honours paid to those unhappy victims after their death. In short, their memory is highly honoured here ; statues are erected for them in the pagods ; they are looked on as divinities ; and doubtless

doubtless this inspires those women who demand to die, with that fury which makes them meet death without trembling.

---

## HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-NINTH DAY.

HABIB'S reflections occasioned others in me. I imagined, if Canzade loved me as much as I loved her, she would not have been so ready to burn herself; that she would first have proposed to me to marry her, on the conditions she had already refused; and that had she made me such a proposition, which, upon my accepting it, would have prevented her sacrificing herself, it would doubtless have very much embarrassed me.

Though, considering how little this proceeding shewed that she loved me, I ought to have forgot her, yet I could not do it, nor remember her without renewing my trouble. Signior, says I to Habib, whatever efforts I may make to drive Canzade out of my mind, I find it is impossible; and after what has passed, I can stay no longer at Serendib. Suffer me, I beseech you, to depart, and return to Basra. My host, who was not willing to put any constraint upon me, consented. We went next day to Serendib; and the first thing I did when I came there, was to enquire after some ship bound for the coast of India. I was informed there was newly come into port a Surat ship, laden with calicoes, which would sail as soon as her cargo was disposed of, and that it would not be long before she would depart. I resolved to take hold of that opportunity, and led a very melancholy life at Habib's while I was waiting for the ship's departure.

As great pains as my host took to comfort me, he could not lessen my trouble; he did all he could to divert it; he let no day slip without proposing some new pleasure to me, and we had singing and dancing at every meal.

He got the prettiest dancers in the place, picked out of those under the Governor's protection, whom private people may employ at their houses upon paying them. He hoped one of those girls, who are not the chattiest in the world, would help to drive Canzade out of my remembrance.

While he was doing his utmost to give me some comfort, a slave came to his houle, and asked for me. He said he had private busines with me; and when I came out to him, I knew him to be the same I met upon my arrival at Serendib, and who had so ill performed the fair promises he had made. Signor, says he, it is not my fault that you have not seen me sooner; my mistres forbade me to speak to you, and I durst not diobey her. She valued herself upon her heroic virtue; she would have no more commerce with you. And, not contented to be faithful to a husband she did not love, she burned herself with him, to acquire the veneration of the Gentiles. But let us talk no more of that; let us leave her to enjoy a happiness which she but too dearly paid for, and come to the subject that brings me hither. I am now a slave to another lady as beautiful as Canzade was—she loves you more: and I having learned that you were to depart for Surat, come to tell you of it, advising you to make your advantage of the good fortune that presents itself to you.

### HUNDRED AND NINETY-FIRST DAY.

I WAS more surprised than pleased with what the slave said to me. I am sorry, said I, I am forced to be ungrateful to your new mistres for her favourable sentiments of me. Canzade's image is never out of my thoughts, and takes away my relish for any other adventures. The lady you serve ought not to take it ill that I refuse her favours; having never seen her, my indifference can be no offence to her. It must be owned, replied the slave, I have no luck in my negociations. However, I am

am satisfied, if you did but talk one moment to the lady in question, you would be charmed with her as much as you doted on Canzade. You are mistaken, said I; you are an ill judge of the heart. You thought your former mistres loved me, and would be very glad to see me when she knew of my arrival at Serendib. I agree with you, interrupted he, you have some grounds for your reproaches; but upon this occasion I am much surer of what I say. Consent only that I come for you this night, and conduct you to my mistres. No, replied I, I cannot resolve upon it; I know women too well to put this lady to the trial. How will she resent it, if she does not make a conquest of my heart! It was to no purpose for him to assure me she was a woman of so much sense that she would not take my constancy to Canzade for a crime; I still refused to see her.

I supposed after this I should hear no more of the slave or his lady; but at night he returned with a billet, which he delivered me, containing these words:—Your discourse with my slave gave me more pleasure than pain; it augments the impatience I had before to see you; and if you are really so much taken up with Canzade as you appear to be, we shall both of us be soon satisfied with one another.

I could not tell what to make of these mysterious words; I took them to be written in a frolic: yet I could not forbear going immediately to find out what was the meaning of all this. I followed the slave, who led me to a little house, and left me in a very plain apartment, bidding me stay there, and he would go and tell his lady. I did not stay long; she came; and figure to yourself what a condition I was in, when, looking her in the face, I knew her to be the Princess Canzade herself, whom I thought reduced to ashes.

---

## HUNDRED AND NINETY-SECOND DAY.

THE King of Damascus, his Vizier, and favourite were very much surprised when Aboulfouaris told them he found Canzade alive after her funeral. He observed it, and smiled ; after which he continued his story as follows.—I thought at first it was an apparition ; and the sight of the dearest person in the world frightened me as much as a spectre would have done. She took notice of the disorder I was in, and could not help laughing.

Aboulfouaris, said she, I did not desire to see you to frighten you ; it is not my shade you behold, it is Canzade herself. Your surprise, indeed, is not without foundation ; it is impossible to see a person one thought to be dead, without some emotion. But I will dissipate your fear, by informing you, that in reality I have been still as much alive as ever I was.

She then told me how she had gained one of the priests of her law, and how that Bramin, for a sum of money, saved her from the flames : he privately cauterised a place to be made under ground, by other priests whom he trusted with the secret. The funeral pile was erected over that place, into which, continued she, I descended, after having lighted the fire that consumed my husband's corpse. When night came, and all the spectators were withdrawn, the chieftain of the Bramins conducted me to this house, which I had before caused a faithful slave to hire for me. But, my Prince's, said I, what obliged you to impose a false funeral upon the people ? Why did you make a feint of following your old husband ? There was no force put upon you to accompany him in death ; you needed not have dissembled so far. Yes, replied the lady, I was under a necessity to do as I did, which you will be convinced of, when I tell you my design was to put you in the place of a deceased husband, to abjure idolatry, to go with you to Basra, and make profession of the religion of Mahomet.

It must certainly be your Prophet himself that inspired me with this resolution, which, that I might effect with safety, I was obliged to do as I have done. Now my relations think me dead, I can boldly leave Serendib, and accompany you to Bafra. This was my only motive for an action which might very well surprise you, as, without doubt, it has surprised all the world; for it was well known that I never loved the old Lord, whom I married only in obedience to the King. It was thought I did it out of vanity to pass for a heroine, and to have a statue in the pagods; but my reason, or perhaps my love for you, was what induced me to make my dead spouse so superstitious a sacrifice.

Ah, my dear queen! cried I, did you do this for the sake of Aboulfouaris? Was it to live with me that you resolved to quit Serendib? And to make my joy complete, you are disposed to embrace the doctrine of our great Prophet? Ah, lovely Canzade! you have this moment made me the happiest of mankind. Saying this, I threw myself at her feet, in a transport of love and joy. Rise, Aboulfouaris, replied she, I cannot tell whether you have reason to boast so much of your happiness; Canzade is no more such a valuable conquest: no more, alas! is she in possession of those riches which she offered you with her heart! I gave the best part to the priests that served me, and the Governor of Serendib made me pay dearly for permission to burn myself with my husband.

At these words, which gave me so fair an occasion to set forth my passion, I looked on the lady with a languishing air, and said, How unjust are you, charming Canzade, if you imagine that my sentiments are not as disinterested as your's. When you exposed all your wealth and magnificence to my view in the stately palace where you detained me, I call Heaven to witness that my whole soul was taken up with you.

---

## HUNDRED AND NINETY-THIRD DAY.

I DID not stop there, but said so many things to satisfy her I loved only her person, that at last she was persuaded of it, and said, my sentiments were such as she would have them ; and that however, as poor as she was, she had treasure enough left to bring a dower with her, which I should have no reason to complain of. She then talked to me of what I had suffered by her means ; and added that she had sufficiently expiated it by her own grief. We after that agreed to depart for Basra as soon as possible. In a few days an opportunity offered for our departure. The Surat ship soon disposed of her cargo, purchased another, and was in readiness to sail. I took leave of my host, and in the night conducted Canzade to the port, where we both embarked aboard that ship, with some faithful slaves who carried her jewels.

We arrived safely at Surat, and found a vessel there bound for Basra. We embarked in her, and continued our voyage to Basra ; where we also arrived in safety having met with a quick and pleasant passage. My father's joy to see me again is not to be expressed. When the first transports of it were over, I presented Canzade to him : I had no need to boast of her condition ; her noble air and beauty spoke sufficiently for her. My father received her very favourably, and loved her ever after as tenderly as if she had been his own child. When I acquainted him with her story, which I did like a true lover, I gave him also an account of my voyage, and he informed me that he had received my jewels of the captain, who had taken them in charge to bring them to him.

My father and I waited on the Cady, with the lady, who, before him and several other witnesses, abjured the idolatry she was brought up in. The Cady then demanded of her if she consented to be my wife ? She replied it was all her desire : and upon that we were accordingly married. My father celebrated our marriage with

with a feast, to which all our relations and friends were invited. The rejoicings in our family on this occasion lasted fifteen days.

This was my first voyage : you have heard some uncommon things in it ; but I have others still more extraordinary to tell you. To-morrow I will give you a particular relation of my second voyage ; and you will own that never man, perhaps, met with such singular adventures as I have done.

Here the great voyager Aboulfouaris ended his discourse, as well to take breath himself, as for fear of tiring his auditors. In the meantime the caravan went forward ; its stage was that day longer than usual ; it stopped at the foot of a mountain in a commodious place for encamping ; tents were put up ; the company refreshed, and rested themselves. The next day they proceeded on their journey.

As impatient as the King of Damascus, Atalmule, and Seyfel Mulouk were to hear the end of Aboulfouaris's adventures, he was himself as earnest to go on with the story of them ; which he resumed, and continued in the following manner :—

---

SINGULAR ADVENTURES OF ABOULFOARIS,  
SURNAMED THE GREAT VOYAGER.

THE SECOND VOYAGE.

I BEING, as you have heard, in possession of Canzade, we both enjoyed all the delights of a perfect union ; all that we begged of Heaven was the continuance and duration of our happiness. But how vain are mortals to imagine that their felicity can be lasting ? Our lives are so mingled with happiness and misery, that the moment in which we enjoy the greatest pleasure, often precedes that in which we are to feel the greatest pain.

Some months after my marriage, my father died, and his estate was divided between my brother and me. My brother's

brother's name was Hour, and he had a mind to increase his fortune by commerce. He bought a ship, and loaded it with merchandize for Malabar; he laid out all his stock in this cargo. His ship sailed, and meeting with a storm, was cast away near Ormus; he saved himself only, and returned home almost naked. I pitied the deplorable condition he was in, took him into my house, and set him up again with enough to purchase a new cargo. He returned as poor as before; the ship he went in was also cast away, and he came back again in the same sad condition to Bafra.

---

#### HUNDRED AND NINETY-FOURTH DAY.

I WAS extremely concerned for him, and did my utmost to comfort him. Brother, said I, you are not ignorant that our adversity as well as prosperity is writ on the table of predestination. What good will it do you to afflict yourself? You ought rather to give thanks to Heaven for saving your life. Leave off trade, and live quietly with me; you shall want for nothing.

He accepted of my proposal, remained in my house, and by degrees grew in love with idleness, spending his time in walking abroad, and diverting himself with his friends. For my part, mine was all taken up in studying how to please Canzade, and to find out amusements for her. I always loved expence; and my income, though it was pretty considerable, was not enough to support us after the rate we lived. I perceived in a few years that my patrimony was very much wasted. The fear of falling into want, made me think of preventing it. I resolved, therefore, to enter into partnership with a rich merchant, and go trade to the kingdom of Golconda.

I had a great deal of trouble to bring my wife to consent to so long a voyage. At last she gave way to my representations of the necessity of it for our future well-being, and agreed to it, in hopes of my return to Bafra laden with riches, and that we should afterwards live free

free from care, and in plenty all the rest of our days. The merchant I chose for a partner, was an honest man ; we bought goods proper for Surat, where we intended to purchase others to trade with at Golconda. The day of my departure being come, I broke from the arms of Canzade, and embracing my brother, Hour, said I, adieu ! Dear brother, I leave to you the charge of my house, and the management of my fortune : be a good husband of what is left, and see that I do not suffer in my honour. Above all things, I recommend my wife to your particular care, to watch over her ; I do not mean over her conduct, I know her virtue too well to distrust it ; but least some of the enemies of my peace should form any ill designs against her. In a word, so act, that at my return I may find this precious treasure which I now deposit with you, the same as I this moment leave her.

Hour upon this bragged much of his delicacy in point of honour, and promised to give me a good account of the commission I entrusted him with ; adding, that the blood which united us both, would make him look upon the employment I had given him as his own affair. On the security of this promise I departed, very well satisfied in my mind with my partner. We set sail with a fair wind, which favoured us till we arrived at Surat. We there sold our merchandize, and bought a cargo proper for the market at Golconda ; after which we put to sea again.

I shall pass over the calms and storms that hindered our arrival at Golconda so soon as we proposed. At last we got there, and sold our goods to great advantage. My partner understanding jewels perfectly well, and that country abounding in fine diamonds more than any other, we laid out most of our effects in that commodity, which we were sure to sell for four times as much as it cost, at Bagdad. We did not stay long at Colenda, but very well pleased with the bargains we had made, and hoped still to make, we embarked to return to Basra.

---

## HUNDRED AND NINETY-FIFTH DAY.

OUR ship made the best of her way, and, like all voyagers, we flattered ourselves that we should happily reach our wished-for port; but one night there rose so furious a tempest, that, notwithstanding we had a skilful pilot and able mariners, all their skill and labour could not hinder us from being driven out of our course by the violence of the storm. We were several days tost to and fro at the mercy of the waves and winds, and at last struck upon a rock at the point of a desert island.

All the ship's company and passengers perished except my partner and myself. We immediately leaped into the boat, and by that means saved ourselves; but, alas! it was for a peril as terrible as the tempest.

As we were about to set foot on the shore, a huge crocodile bolted out upon us, and rising on his fore paws, struck his tail so furiously on the boat, that it broke in a thousand pieces; we fell presently into the water. At the same time the monster stretched out his jaws to take hold of us, and seized my partner; but while he was busied in devouring him, I got ashore, and fled as fast as I could up into the island. I came to a fountain, the water of which was as white as milk; I drank, and found the taste of it exquisite; the most excellent sorbet was not, in my mind, to be preferred to it. I then gathered some herbs that grew near the fountain; I ate of them, and thought them the most delicious food that I ever met with. I admired the fertility and variety of nature, who takes pleasure in bringing forth so many different things; and, ruined as I was, thanked Heaven for throwing me upon an island where I could not die of hunger or thirst. I was not, however, at ease on account of the wild beasts; and my fear of becoming their prey hindered my taking a little rest, though I stood in great need of it.

From

From this fountain I went towards a wood, the trees of which were of aloes or santal ; I entered it, and having gone about three hundred paces, came to a meadow beautified with flowers of a thousand different kinds, perfuming the air with the most agreeable odours. In the middle of this meadow stood a tree at least a hundred cubits high ; the branches were very large and spreading, which with the thick leaves formed a great shade. Under this tree was a tent of brocade, in which was placed a couch, and on the couch lay a man, who seemed to be asleep ; he leaned his right hand on a gold casket, and near him lay a dragon, who held in his mouth a little box of balsam, which he every now and then put to his nose. I was terribly frightened at the sight : Ah ! said I to myself, what will it profit me to have escaped the crocodile ? this dragon will fall upon me and devour me. I was so far from daring to approach the tent, that I ran and hid myself in the bushes ; whence I observed, in inexplicable terror, what became of the man and the monster. I had not looked long, before the dragon on a sudden took his flight into the air, and vanished out of my sight in a moment.

I took courage when that dreadful animal was gone ; and having a great curiosity to know what the man was that lay on the couch, I advanced into the meadow, full of apprehension, and entered the tent. The person I had a mind to see was an old man, who looked to be about six score years old, and to be living, though he had for several ages enjoyed in that place the faint repose of death. I for some time stood surveying him, and then took the gold casket on which he leaned his hand, and having opened it, drew out some old tables, on which these words were written : Asef, son of Barkia, and grand Vizier of Solomon, is the old man that rests under this tent : that Minister, finding his end approaching, chose this desart isle to leave his remains in. He raited this tent in the middle of this meadow, and laid himself on this couch, where he died, after having writ these words, which he enclosed in this casket. Let all those that come to this island know they shall never see their family and country, but shall soon perish here, if they do not find their courage proof against the most frightful perils.

If nothing can terrify them, let them go to the west side of the isle, where, when they arrive at the foot of a mountain, they will meet an opening, into which let them enter boldly, and go forward without stopping, till they come to a meadow, the beauty of which will astonish them: it is by that alone they can ever arrive to the enjoyment of their wishes.

---

### HUNDRED AND NINETY-SIXTH DAY.

HAVING read these words, I with great reverence kissed Asef's tables, fell on my knees, and lifting my eyes to Heaven, cried out, Pity me, O Lord! and let me not perish in this dismal place, since thou hast opened me a way to go out of it! Great Prophet of the Mussulmen, who without doubt hast assisted me with thy protection on this occasion, and befriended me with the Most High, continue to protect me. It was by thy assistance that I was taken out of the pit in which the perfidious Hyzoum left me; do not abandon me in the danger into which I am now about to throw myself!

I then proceeded towards the west, and soon arrived at the foot of the mountain, where I soon perceived a large opening, the dreadful darkness of which was no invitation to enter it; but I confided too much in Asef's tables to be afraid of any thing. I went without hesitation, and groped my way with assurance, though there was not a glimpse of light to direct me; I found the ground was a descent; and marching full forward for fifteen or twenty hours, I doubted not but that I was descending into the Geniis of the earth. At last the darkness was diffipated, and I beheld the light of the day, which I began to think I had lost for ever. The light led me into a flowery meadow, the most beautiful I ever saw: the trees in it were loaded with the fairest fruit; I approached one of them, gathered of the fruit, eat it, and lay down on the grass to rest myself. Being much tired, I fell into a profound sleep. When I awoke, I saw to my surprise twelve

or

or fifteen black and lean Geniis about me : their eyes sparkled ; their visage was like that of man, but some of them had a long horn growing out of their foreheads, and others from their waiste downwards were shaped like lizards.

Child of Adam, says one of them, what chance brought thee among the Geniis of the earth ? I told them my adventure ; and then another of them said, Stay with us, and be assured that we will do thee no harm ; when thou haft served us some years, we will, out of gratitude, transport thee to whatever part of the world thou wilt have us. I had no sooner told them that I consented, but they said, Thou didst well to do it with a good will, for we should have carried thee away with us whether thou wouldest or not. At these words they took and bore me up with them into the air ; they conveyed me over several seas and mountains before we arrived at their habitations, which were an infinite number of caverns ; every Genii had one to himself : some of them lodged in fountains, and other precipices.

I staid a whole year with these Geniis, feeding upon nothing but herbs : as for them, their common nourishment was bones after men had eaten the flesh off them : these bones made their rarest entertainment ; and while they were grinding them in their teeth, they would cry out what excellent food they were. They accused men for want of taste in preferring the meat to the bones. That they might not want provisions, there were Geniis whose sole busines was to fetch bones ; and they brought abundance from all parts of the world, especially the bones of horses from Tartary, which they were very fond of.

My coarse way of living among these cursed Geniis, and the necessity I was under of being their slave, was not my greatest trouble ; what pierced me to the very soul was the contempt with which they treated the Alcoran and Mahomet ; they forbade me to pray, as also ablution and the Tecbir. As dangerous as it was for me to disobey them, I watched my opportunities, and did often, unknown to them, what I was forbidden to do. One day, as I was alone in the cavern where I served, I made

ablution ; and while I recited some sentences of the Great Prophet, I heard a cry of joy and songs in praise of the Most High. Amazed at this novelty, I presently went out of the cavern to know what was the cause of this change. I perceived Geniis clothed in white, with gowns on, such as the religious Sophis wear ; they seemed to be tall, fat, and as fair as the others were frightful. These two sorts of Geniis had been at war, and the fair Geniis having got the victory, celebrated it by their songs and thanksgivings to Heaven. Part of their enemies they had in chains, and the rest were put to flight. I could not contain myself at this sight, but mingling my voice with that of the conquerors, I cried out with all my might, There is no other God but one, and Mahomet is his Prophet.

A troop of the victorious Geniis, hearing me talk thus, surrounded me. Who art thou, says one of them to me, and of whom hast thou learned those words ; We did not know that there was a Mussulman in this place. Of what country art thou, and how couldst thou come hither ? I satisfied their curiosity ; after which they carried me to the Genii whom they looked upon as their King ; he asked me the same questions, and I made him the same answers. He demanded what religion I was of ; and I had no sooner said I was a Mussulman, but he cried out, Happy is he who is of the people of Mahomet ! He then asked my name ; and when I told him, Aboulfouaris, replied he, I rejoice at your being delivered out of the hands of the unbelieving Geniis ; these wretches would, one time or other, have murdered you. You may now give yourself up to joy, since you are with Geniis who profess Mahometism as well as yourself.

---

## HUNDRED AND NINETY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE King insensibly conceived an affection for me ; and looking upon me as a person of consummate knowledge of things, as well forbidden as permitted, in the Mussulman religion, he made me his Iman. Thus I cried Ezan at prayer-time, I said the Salaounat, I pronounced the Tecbir. When I fasted, the Geniis fasted also : I read and explained to them the Alcoran and its commentators every day. I acquired their esteem, and at last became so considerable among them, that they did nothing without consulting me, and highly respected my Fatouas.

I happened to dream one night that I was in the Raouza at Medina, that I saw Canzade enter that sacred garden, that she had a dying look, and approaching the tomb of Mahomet, addreſſed herself thus to the Great Prophet :— “ Oh Mahomet ! to whom I have ſacrificed the idols I adored, pity a woman that performs exactly all the duties of thy ſect : restore to her her dear husband, whose abſence ſhe can no longer bear ; bring him back to Basra to defend a heart I have given him, which a rival would now take from him ! ”

I awaked at these words ; an inconceivable trouble feized my ſpirits, and I doubted not but that this dream was an ill omen. I repreſented my wife to my imagination exposed to ſome attempt for and againſt my honour ; and this cruel image, which I could never get out of my mind, threw me into a deep melancholy. The King of the Geniis, who quickly perceived it, faid, What is the matter with you, Oh Iman ? A deadly ſorrow has for ſome days been painted in your eyes : you are, without doubt, weary of being here. Great King, replied I, after all the favours you have heaped upon me, after ſo many marks of esteem and affection which I have received from the Muſſulman Geniis, I could not, without ingratitude, deſire to leave you ; but I muſt not conceal from you a

business which takes away the content of my life. I then told him my dream, and confessed it was the sole cause of my affliction.

I am not angry with you, replied the King, since you have a wife whom you love, and long to be with her. How far, added he, do you think it is from hence to Bafra? It is a journey of fourscore and ten years; but the Most High has to us shortened the distance of the farthest countries: and, notwithstanding Bafra is so distant, I will cause a Genii to transport you to the place of your nativity, and you shall see that Canzade in person of whom you dreamt. Saying this, he took me by the hand, and led me to the shore of a red sea, where, pointing to an island, Do you see, says he, that isle, with a rock, whose summit reaches the clouds? Yes, Sir, replied I. That rock, answered he, which looks so like a fortress, is hollow, and serves for a prison to those unbelieving Geniis who fall into my hands, and to others that rebel against my authority. At these words he took me up from the ground, and transported me with him into that island. We approached the rock, and a great iron gate, which was shut; he commanded it to be opened, and was presently obeyed. We entered the rock, where I saw an infinite number of Geniis in chains, among which were those I had been a slave to.

There was an Afrite of a huge size, and horribly ugly. He was not chained as the rest were, but fastened by iron rings to the rock so straitly, that he could not stir. Wretch, says the King to him, dost thou know what obligations thou hast to me? I am not ignorant, oh great King, replied the Afrite, how much I am obliged to you. I have a thousand times deserved the most cruel torments, and you have had the goodness to pardon me. Well, says the King, I am at present disposed to set thee at liberty. The Afrite answered, such an act of royal grace is no new thing to you, Sir; you have often given me my freedom. I give it now, replied the King; but it is on these conditions, that you embrace the religion of Mahomet, and carry this Mufulman to Bafra in as little time as is possible. I will carry him thither, says the Genii, in three hours, and will punctually perform all your

your Majesty's orders. The King then turned to me, and said, know, young man, that this Afrite is a rogue, a cheat, a traitor. I dare not trust to his promise. I am afraid he will do you some mischief, and must therefore bid you stand upon your guard against it. In order to which I will teach you a prayer; and if you will repeat it when you are upon the Afrite's back, he will not be able to do you the least harm. The prayer was this: Be thou praised, O Most High, as the heavens praise thee. Be thou praised, O Most High, as the seas and the land praise thee. Be thou praised, O Most High, as the angels and prophets praise thee.

When I had got this prayer by heart, the King caused the Afrite to be unbound, and himself put me on his back, having first blinded me, that, as he said, I might not see those things on the way which would fright me. He then told me he required one thing of me for the favour he did me, which was, that after I had embraced my family at Bafra, I would, on his account, visit Omar, Commander of the Faithful, and Aly-ben Aby Taleb, Mahomet's son-in-law, to inform them, that there was under ground a nation of Mussulmen Geniis, who never eat without saying the Bismillah, who make ablution, and say all the Mahometan prayers; who day and night fight against another nation of Geniis that rebel against the law of Mahomet.

I swore to do exactly what he gave me in charge. I then went out of the rock with the Genii, who carried me on his back. Take care, young man, cried the King, do not forget to say the prayer I have taught you. The Afrite will not submit to you any longer than he hears you repeating it; if you neglect the advice I give you, you will be in danger of perishing.

## HUNDRED AND NINETY-EIGHTH DAY.

THE King of the Muffulmen Geniis had reason to recommend to me to say the prayer incessantly.—I soon knew the consequence of it. If I gave over repeating it a moment, the Afrite made a hideous howling, and ceased when I said the prayer again. I found that the Genii sometimes flew up with me, and sometimes down. At other times he would raise terrible tempests, thinking by that means to frighten me, and make me fall; but it was all to no purpose. I held fast on his back, and was very careful to repeat the powerful words on which my safety depended. Yet I could not help hearkening to a confused noise of voices which I heard in the air. Nay, more, I was willing to see as well as to hear, being so imprudent as to take the fillet off my eyes to satisfy my curiosity. I perceived several Geniis, which had each a particular form, and were fighting in the air. The cries they made in their battle, and their manner of combatting, took me up some time. I forgot my prayers, and the Afrite, taking hold of my distraction, threw me into a sea over which we were flying, and himself went and joined the combatants. I fell not far from the shore; and being a very good swimmer, I got to land in a little while. I kissed the ground a thousand times for joy, and thanked Heaven for my deliverance. But though on one hand I had the consolation to be delivered from the waves, on the other I found myself in a desart island; and what added to my misery, I was deprived of the agreeable hope to see my wife and my country again.

While I was afflicting myself with the contemplation of the miserable condition I was in, and accusing the Vizier of Solomon, whose advice I looked upon as the cause of my misfortunes, I beheld a little bird on the surface of the sea, coming towards me. I had never seen one like it. He had a blue head, red eyes, yellow wings, and a green body. This fair bird came up to me, spread his wings, put his beak into my mouth, and filled it with a fresh

a fresh and delicious liquor. He then talked to me, saying, young Musfulman, be not afraid ; thou art chosen to serve for an example to men of thy sect. The time will come when thou shalt tell them thy adventures, that they may profit by it. O charming bird ! cried I, as much surprised at his talking, as the things he talked of ; oh thou bird of good omen ! by what miracle hast thou the use of speech ? I am, replied he, the bird of the Prophet Isaac. I am intrusted with the charge of watching over the sea, to succour the wretched mortals that come to this place, and especially Mussulmen. Instead of grieving, comfort yourself ; and be assured that the Most High will reward the good for the evils they suffer in this transitory life. After he had spoken thus, he shewed me what way I was to take, assuring me I might follow it without apprehending any ill accident to befall me.

I took the path he directed me ; and what is most surprising, I travelled forty days without having the least appetite to eat or drink. The liquor he made me swallow kept me from hunger or thirst. At last I arrived at the foot of a mountain, in the middle of a desert. I ascended to the top of it, on which I saw a pretty handsome palace built of free-stone. There were no windows to it, only a brazen gate, which was shut. I sat down in the shade two paces off, and as I was resting myself, heard a big voice, saying, Child of Adam, thou art arrived here in a happy time for me and thyself. I looked about to see who it was that spoke to me, and saw an Afrite lying on the ground. He was bigger and more hideous than he that had treated me so barbarously, and thrown me into the sea. He had a trunk like that of an elephant.— His right eye was as red as blood, his left blue. Come to me, said he, and fear nothing. I had hardly courage enough to get nearer to him. But as ugly as he was, fearing I might come off worse if I fled, I ventured up to him, and lay down by his side. He seemed to rejoice that I was come to him. Young man, says he, what Prophet's sect art thou of ? Of Mahomet, replied I.— So much the better, says he. It is just such a man that I want. I am upon a great enterprise, which I cannot execute alone. But I flatter myself, that with thy assistance I may effect it. Depend upon it, if I gain my ends,

ends, I will heap riches and honour upon thee. I shall be master of all the kingdoms of the world, inhabited by men, and will give thee one as an acknowledgment for the service thou dost me. I consent, said I, to help you, and do not ask a crown for it. All I require of you is, to carry me to Basra. Do you promise me to do it? Yes, replied he, and I swear it by the head of the Prophet. Well then, said I, you need only to let me know what I am to do for you, and I shall do it to the utmost of my power.

---

### HUNDRED AND NINETY-NINTH DAY.

THE Afrite was overjoyed to find that I was ready to assist him in accomplishing his designs. But I having reason to suspect him, resolved to be armed against his malice and treason, and to that purpose repeated my prayer to myself. While I was doing it, he took out of his pocket a bag of little leaden bullets, which he gave me, saying, Take these bullets, and be sure to throw one of them at me as often as you see me fall dead to the ground. I will do as you order me, says I, and you may depend upon it.

In confidence of my sincerity he rose up, as I did also, and we both went towards the palace. The Afrite had a bag of bullets in his hand as well as I. He threw one of them against the gate, which opened in an instant.—We entered a court paved with marble, where we saw two lions, which roared at the sight of us; but my companion struck each of them with a bullet, and they remained immovable. We came to a second brazen-gate, which was fastened with a silver padlock. As soon as the bullet touched it, it opened also of itself. We then saw, in a cavern of a vast extent, a rapid river, the water of which was blackish; and on its banks stood two huge dragons. These monsters, at sight of us, stretched out their wings, and hissed after a terrible manner, belching out at the same time flames of fire. The Afrite threw

his bullets at them, and instead of hissing, they lay down quietly on the ground, and suffered us to pass by them.

We thence came to another court, the walls of which I took to be built of golden bricks. The pavement was of silver plates. In the middle of it was a dome of red sandal wood, supported by six columns of China steel; under which was a large sofa of massy gold: on the sofa was a coffin covered all over with diamonds, whose brightness dazzled my eyes. As soon as we approached it, two griffins, which guarded the dome, advanced to tear us to pieces; but the Afrite's bullets quickly obliged them to retire; so that we saw, without any obstacle, what was within the coffin. There lay a man of a venerable aspect. He appeared to be still living.—Death, which makes impression on the fairest objects of nature, seemed to have respect for the person whom we beheld.

He had several rings on his finger, and among others a great ring, on which was engraved the great name of God. The Afrite laid his hand on that ring, and would have taken it off his finger, when in a moment a long serpent with wings, descending from the top of the dome, struck him in the face, and down he fell dead to the earth. I then remembered what the Afrite had desired of me, threw a bullet at him, and he was immediately restored to life. You have done well, says he: this is all I require of you. Continue to serve me in the same manner, if I have occasion for it. Having spoken these words, he endeavoured a second time to take off the ring from the finger of the corpse in the coffin; the serpent struck him as he had done before, and the blow had the same effect. The Afrite fell to the ground as dead as he had done before, and, as before, I restored him to life again by means of a bullet.

Oh my Mussulman friend, cried the Afrite, how am I obliged to you? Know that the dead man in this coffin is the prophet Solomon. I would get his ring, of which if I were once possessed, I should be master of all the world; and thou mayst imagine I would not forget thy good services. Why, said I, do you not make use yourself of your bullets against this serpent, as you did

against the other monsters? He replied they will have no effect upon him, and I have no way of getting what I come for, but by resisting his blow. At these words he gave another effort, and drew the ring half-way off the holy Prophet's finger; but the serpent fell upon him again, and by a third blow struck him to the earth a third time dead to all appearance, as in the two former attempts.

I prepared to do my office, and had lifted up my arm to fling a bullet at the Genii, when the serpent addressed himself thus to me: Cease, O Mussulman, to lend your assistance to this accursed Genii; he is one of the seven Afrites that rebelled against Solomon, for which that prophet confined him and his brethren to the centre of the earth, as a punishment for their audaciousness. All he wants is the possession of this ring, the power of which he is not ignorant of; and he has a long time been waiting at the foot of the mountain, where you found him, in hopes of meeting with some Mussulman to assist him to make this conquest. But he in vain flatters himself with the hopes of obtaining the wonderful ring which I have the guard of. I am one of the Geniis that were always faithful to Solomon, and consequently am alone stronger than this Afrite and his six comrades together. Leave him, therefore, continued he, in the state I have put him; let him remain so to the end of ages. Fly this tomb, and trouble not the repose of this sacred place, otherwise I shall be obliged to exterminate you, which I had done already, had you not been of the nation of the prophet Mahomet.

---

TWO HUNDREDTH DAY.

ALL the answer I made the faithful Genii was to obey him. I returned the same way that I came to the foot of the mountain, without having any occasion to make use of my bullets against the dragons and lions that were in my passage back. Those wild beasts were still in the same condition the Afrite left them. I followed a path which conducted me to a plain, which, before I entered, I must necessarily pass by a cavern, whence I saw fire and smoke issue, and heard a terrible noise of the rattling of chains, of groans, cries, and howlings. At the entrance into this horrible place was a monster, whose form was so hideous, it is impossible to give an image of it. I imagined he was also an Afrite, for he was like those that I had already seen. He was bound to a rock with great iron chains. He called me with a voice that bellowed like thunder : Young man, says he, stay, and answer me, of what country art thou, and of what Prophet's sect ? I replied, I was of Basra, and made profession of the Mussulman's doctrine. Is Mahomet, answered he, still living ? He has changed this earthly abode, said I, for that of paradise : having performed his perfect mission, he left this perishing world for the pleasures of Heaven. He then asked me other questions ; as, whether the Mahometans said their prayers regularly, and whether their morals were pure and innocent. They say their prayers, replied I ; but alas ! they fall very short of observing inviolably the precepts of Mahomet. Good, replied he ; I like them the better. And does the fountain of Zemzem still flow ? Yes, says I. He interrupted me ; but it grows filthy, and the corruption must become general. All manner of crimes shall be committed with an unbridled licentiousness ; adultery shall reign every where ; every day shall false oaths be made ; swines' flesh shall be eaten, wine shall be drank in public, and women be seen a horseback. As for that time, cried I, it is not at a

very

very great distance ; such sights as those have been seen already.

I observed my last words gave him a great deal of joy. Oh child of Adam, he replied with transport, is it possible that mankind are already so wicked? What good news do you bring me? The time is then come that I must quit my slavery, and shew myself to the race of men. Know, young man, says he, that I am the Dedgeal : I will go into the world, and scatter about my fury. At these words he shook his chains with such violence, and made such terrible efforts to get loose, that he effected it. But he had not time to make an ill use of his liberty; for two Geniis, clothed in green, appeared in an instant, stopped him, and, while one of them bound him to the rock, the other struck him with an iron club, saying, Stay wretch, stay here ; it is too soon yet to break thy irons. Stay till thou art permitted to shew thyself to the world ; the hour is not yet come. I was not very easy all this while ; I got as far off from Dedgeal as I could. I entered the plain in great disorder, and advanced towards an avenue of the finest fantal trees I ever saw ; they led to the ditch of a castle, which was seen in perspective. This castle, the walls of which were of gold, and the pinnacles of diamonds, increased my admiration in proportion to my approaching it : the entrance into it was by a silver gate, fastened by a padlock of emeralds. After having surveyed this beautiful building with much astonishment, I felt in myself a great curiosity to see the inside of it. I went up to the gate, on which these words were written in letters of gold :—Whoever comes hither, and would open this gate, let him know that there are no other keys to it but these words—There is no other God but God, Mahomet is his Prophet ;—there is no other God but God, Adam is his elect of God ;—there is no other God but God, Ismael is the Victim of God.

I had no sooner read these words, but the gate opened of itself ; and I saw things of which it is not in the power of imagination and words to form a just idea. Represent to your mind whatever fancy is capable of conceiving, what is most rich, most magnificent, most beautiful, and be assured that you imagine nothing which approaches what

what there offered itself to my view. I saw a palace built of a blue metal, which I had never seen before ; but as precious as the materials seemed, the workmanship still surpassed it. The structure of the building was not at all like ours, and one would guess presently it was not the work of men. The apartments were full of brocade sofas ; and I took notice of several pictures so fine, I could not take my eyes off them : they represented the wars of our great Prophet for the establishment of his religion, and all of them were painted with so much art, that the famous Many would himself have owned those paintings were above his pencil. I passed through several apartments, and was surprised that I met with nobody. I at last came to a spacious garden, the beauty of which is as difficult to be described as that of the palace. The alleys were of vast length, and on the boarders were tall trees laden with the most lovely fruit ; the parterres were enamelled with flowers of a thousand kinds, all unknown to us ; the balcons were of massy gold, and full of the most transparent water. In this delicious garden, where an infinite number of birds of divers colours, I met with a cavalier without a beard, his clothes covered with diamonds ; on his head he wore a green turban set with rubies ; he rode a red rose-coloured horse, under whose feet the earth immediately produced flowers ; he was fairer than the moon, and rays of light issued out of his eyes.

---

## TWO HUNDRED AND FIRST DAY.

I GUESSED by his air, and the magnificence of his apparel, that he must be the master of the palace, and began to think he would be offended at my entering his garden ; when, coming near me, he stopped and said, Young man, art thou not a native of Bafra ? Yes, replied I. Thou art welcome, replied he ; I knew thou wert to come hither. But tell me, hast thou considered well all the wonders of this dwelling, and hast thou eat of the

the meat that is eaten here? I answered him, I have beheld things which are very surprising; but as for your food, I know not what it is. Go on then, replied he, thou wilt meet with somebody that will be thy guide here, and will at last make thee arrive at the height of thy wishes.

I went on farther in the garden, casting my eyes every where about me, equally pleased and afftonished. At last I came to a place where I found a Mikrah, on the top of which were written these words: There is no other God but God, Mahomet is his Prophet. There was within it a man upon his knees; I staid till he had done his prayers, and then I saluted him. He returned my salutation, and said, Oh young Mussulman, thou must certainly be well beloved of Mahomet, since thou haft been able to come hither. Dost thou know where thou art? That this garden is the abode destined for the friends and relations of that Prophet? That there is here an eternal felicity in store for them? A great number is already arrived here, and you shall have a sight of them. After which he conducted me to a river of milk, that flowed gently across the garden, and on its banks sat a crowd of people about tables covered with dishes of several sorts of meats. I saw there the Scheriffs of the race of Mahomet, and the Sahabas of that Prophet.

As soon as they perceived me, they very graciously accosted me thus: Come hither, young man, since Mahomet has granted thee the favour of feeing the place reserved for his disciples and his posterity: come hither, drink of our wine, and eat of our meat. I sat down by my guide, who gave me some bread, the most excellent I ever tasted, and fish the best that ever mortal was fed by, saying, Give me your opinion of it; which I did, that I had never eat any thing so exquisite. They then gave me to drink of the water of the river, which seemed to me to have the relish of the most excellent wine. After this repast, my guide conducted me to a meadow, where were above a thousand young damsels assembled; some diverted themselves with singing, some with dancing, some with playing on the lute; they were all richly dressed, but shone more by the lustre of their charms, than by that

that of the jewels with which they were covered ; thee was not one of them but what was extremely beautiful, and hardly one of them handsomer than another ; they looked as if they had lived lovingly together ; and I could not observe the least sign of jealousy in any of their countenances.

These, says my conductor, are Houris, celestial substances, in the enjoyment of whom consists the happiness of the Scheriffs and Sahabas ; it is allowed you to survey them at a distance, but you must not approach them. The pleasure of conversing with them is forbidden you, since you have not been carried out of the world by the angel of death.

I looked on them with inexpressible delight for some time, and then my guide led me to a grotto at the farther end of the garden. This, says he, is commonly my place. The man without a beard, whom you met on horseback, is the Prophet Elias ; he lives at the other end of the garden. I myself am the Prophet Kheder ; and if you will you shall live along with me ; we will pray together, and taste of the delights of this fair dwelling, to which there is nothing upon earth comparable : we know not here what the change of seasons is ; the air we breathe is always serene ; a perpetual spring reigns in this paradise ; night here never spreads her darkness over our sky, and the day that enlightens us is always unclouded.

I accepted the Prophet Kheder's offer : I kept him company several years ; but notwithstanding all the delights of the place, I grew in the end weary of it. The remembrance of Canzade made me long to return to the world again ; the desire of seeing her disturbed my peace, and I could not think that the possession even of the Houris would ever drive her out of my mind.

Kheder observed my uneasiness. I see plainly, says he, you had rather be at Basra : since the charms of this garden are not powerful enough to detain you, I shall presently gratify your wishes. Speaking thus he looked up into the air, and seeing a little cloud pass over our heads, he stopped it, and asked it whither it went ? The cloud, or rather a Genii in the cloud, answered, I am going, Oh great Prophet ! to China ; have you any commands.

commands for me? Is it for a benefit, or for a punishment? replied Kheder. For a benefit, answered the Genii. Go thy way, then, says the Prophet, I have no occasion for thee.

---

## TWO HUNDRED AND SECOND DAY.

**A**MOMENT after a second cloud passed over us. Kheder put the same question to it as he had done to the former; and the cloud having answered it was going to Bagdad on a good errand; if so, says the Prophet, thou must do me a piece of service. Carry this Mussulman to Basra, and set him down at his own door. The Genii that was in the cloud consented to it; but before I departed with him, I thanked Kheder for all his favours, and recommended myself to his prayers. On his part he taught me a short prayer, which he bad me repeat on the way, and assured me it would preserve me the rest of my life from the malice of my enemies, from the wrath of Kings, and all other ill accidents.

I repeated that prayer on the way above a hundred times, only that I might get it by heart; for I was in no fear of the Genii that carried me. He was a courteous one, and I should have done him an injury to have suspected him. In less than three or four hours he transported me to the city of Basra, and set me down at my door. I knocked; it was night. A slave came and opened it, and seeing, by the light of a flambeau, what a figure I made, he shut it upon me, and would not let me in, demanding who I was, and what I would have? I told him I was the master of that house, and ordered him immediately to open the door again.

Upon this he went and told my wife what I said, and she came to the door herself; but instead of receiving me, as she ought to have done, with transports of joy, she gave a horrible shriek at the sight of me, and ran in with the utmost precipitation. What is the matter? said I to myself. Does the seeing me frighten Canzade? Can I be so much altered as that comes to? Call Hour

to

to me, cried I ; I would speak with my brother. Upon this he came out with a young man whom I did not know. He approached me, and surveyed me very attentively ; after which he said he had no knowledge of me ; that I had not the least resemblance of Aboulfouaris. He was a handsome man, added he, and you are very ugly ; he was fat, and you are as lean as a rake.— Do not think to impose yourself on us for him, we will not be deceived by you ; though we have not seen him these seven years, we have not forgot his features, and do not doubt but he perished in his voyage to Golconda.

I was sufficiently surprised to hear him talk so. I thought I might be changed, but could not think it to be so much as that my brother should not know me.— And do not you, Canzade, says I to my wife, who, encouraged by the presence of Hour, and the slaves that were with him, was come to the door again, do you not discover some of the features of that Aboulfouaris whom you loved, and who still tenderly loves you, notwithstanding all the misfortunes that have happened to him. Ah ! how miserable is my condition ! I little thought you would have given me such a welcome at my return. Why did I not remain still under ground ? Is this the reward of my impatience to see you again ? You have the voice of Aboulfouaris, says Canzade to me, in great emotion ; and though otherwise your features do not resemble his, I must own I do not hear what you say without concern. But, added she, if you are really my husband, tell me why you appear so different from what you were when you left Bafra ? Where have you been, and what has happened to you that could cause such an alteration ?

I then gave her an account of my voyage, without omitting the least circumstance ; and when I had done speaking, the young man, who was with my wife and my brother, made answer that I was an impostor, and had invented that ridiculous fable only to throw an obstacle in the way of his happiness. But you are mistaken, continued he in a heat, if you think to gain your ends here ; for I have this day married Canzade, and will possess her.

At

At these words I looked upon Hour and my wife, trembling with apprehension. They both appeared in great disorder and confusion. What do I hear, cried I; is Cazade, whose constancy I thought to be equal to my own; is she the wife of another man? I was going on, but I was taken with a fainting fit, and could say no more at present.

---

## TWO HUNDRED AND THIRD DAY.

**W**HEN I recovered myself, the young man and I spent the rest of the night in contesting to whom Cazade belonged; the more I maintained that I was Aboulfouaris, the more he seemed to be persuaded of the contrary. As to Canzade and Hour, they said nothing, but looked on one another like persons conscious of guilt, and ashamed of what they had done. As soon as it was day, we all four went to the Cady. My lord, says the young man, you married me yesterday to Canzade, but the marriage is not consummated. The stranger that you see here came last night, and disturbed our nuptials, pretending to be Aboulfouaris, the husband of this lady.

The Cady shook his head at this discourse, saying, he knew Aboulfouaris, that I was not at all like him; and then addressing himself to Canzade, And you, fair lady, said he, what do you think of this man? Do you believe him to be Aboulfouaris? My lord, replied she, if I am to be judged by my eye, it is not he; he has only his voice. Ah! judge of the Mussulmen, said I to the Cady, I most humbly beseech you to hear me: have a care of deciding this matter too hastily. You may pronounce an unjust sentence. If I am altered, it is occasioned by my last adventures, by my dwelling so long under ground. What strange things do you tell us, says the Cady; can a living man dwell under ground?—Without doubt, replied I; and if you please, I will tell you what has befallen me. Here the young man interrupted me, and applying himself to the judge, said,

my

my Lord, he has a fable at his finger's end. He will tell you wonderful things, but you are not so credulous. The Cady, interrupting him also in his turn, cried, hold your tongue, I will hear him. Speak, continued he, turning himself to me, I will hear you; and be assured you shall have justice done you.

Upon this I told him the whole story of my late voyage, from the time of my departure from Basra to my return. When I had done, the Cady looked upon Canzade, Hour, and the young man: This affair, said he to them, is of great importance, and I cannot myself decide it. What this man has told is not very probable. We may suspect him guilty of inventing it, but perhaps also he says nothing but truth, which is what we must be satisfied in. Go all you four to Medina, wait upon Alyben-Aby Taleb, son-in-law of Mahomet, and the great Omar, Commander of the Believers. The matter deserves their having cognizance of it, and giving their decisive judgment concerning it.

This was the Cady's decision. We four, Hour, Canzade, the young man, and I departed presently for Medina. When we came there, we went directly to Omar's palace, who said, as soon as he heard my adventures, What thou hast been saying is too extraordinary for me to give credit to it. You must all four go to the garden of the Prophet; I will accompany you; Mahomet's son-in-law will tell us what we ought to think of so surprising a story.

We accordingly went with Omar to the Raouze, where we found Aly at prayer on the Prophet's tomb.— Oh Abalhuyseen, says the Commander of the Believers, I bring you a man who has told me things so incredible, that I cannot believe them. Aly asked me my name, and as soon as I had told him that I was Aboulfouaris of Basra, he lifted up his eyes to heaven, and cried out in a transport, Oh Prophet of God, Mahomet, my father-in-law, you said true. My Lord, added he, addressing himself to Omar, let me, if you please, hear also his adventures. This man is no impostor; for Mahomet a long time since gave me notice that a man called Aboulfouaris would one day come to the Raouze, and inform me

me of things as true as wonderful. That day is come, and Aboulfouaris is about to satisfy my curiosity.

Having said this, he desired the Commander of the Believers to permit me to tell him my story. Let him tell it, says Omar; I shall gladly hear it a second time. I then once more gave an account of all my subterranean adventures. I enlarged particularly on the Mussulmen Geniis, and what the King had given me in charge to say on his part to the Commander of the Believers, and the son-in-law of the Prophet. Omar and Aly were mightily pleased with what I told them. They both embraced me, saying, They looked upon me as the happiest of mortals, since I had before death seen the dwelling destined to the relations and friends of the Prophet after this life.

---

## TWO HUNDRED AND FOURTH DAY.

THE result of my voyage to Medina was, that Omar, convinced I was really Aboulfouaris, dismissed the young man, and restored Canzade to me. He afterwards took out of his treasure two hundred thousand sequins of gold, which he gave me, with a hundred slaves and a hundred camels. I returned to Bafra, where I bought a stately palace. I was as fond of Canzade as ever. I did not reproach her for the haste she made to marry again. Indeed the herself was very sorry for it, though I must own too her fault was excusable. Hour had managed matters very ill in my absence. He had lavished away what I left, and had so reduced himself and my family, that Canzade was under a kind of necessity to marry a rich young man, a friend of his, for their support. I shewed no more resentment to my brother than I did to my wife. I forgot what had passed, and we began to live as before, very lovingly.—Besides Omar's presents, which of themselves were enough to make me live easily, I had the good fortune to find a treasure in the house I bought. By all which, I acquired

acquired such a considerable revenue, that let me be as profuse as I will, I can hardly spend it.

THE END OF THE HISTORY OF BEDREDDIN LOLO, HIS  
VIZIER AND FAVOURITE.

THE voyager Aboulfouaris here finishing the story of his adventures, Bedreddin and his companions told him they had never heard of such singular ones. But Lord Aboulfouaris, said the King of Damascus, after so many fatigues and troubles, are you at last entirely content? Do you enjoy a perfect felicity? I have a long time been in quest of a happy man, and if I have found one in you, after I despaired of ever meeting one, it will extremely rejoice me. My two companions, pursued he, are of opinion there is no man in the world so far in want of nothing, that he can say with reason he is contented. For my part, I have always maintained the contrary, and, heaven be praised, they will now, I hope, be of my mind; for after what you have said, one cannot doubt but you are very happy.

Pardon me, replied the voyager, you may very justly doubt it; and are very much mistaken if you think me a contented man; a circumstance which I sunk in my relation, will but too plainly convince you of the contrary. Canzaide loves the young man, with whom I found her married at my return. It is true she is so faithful to her duty, that she seeks for no opportunity to speak to her lover; but however, whether she will or no, she cannot help thinking of him. I have observed it several times, and that discovery pierces my very soul. As I am myself more amorous than ever, and as delicate as ever in my love, judge you of the trouble it must give me to be no longer beloved, and how far I am from being so happy as you imagined.

The King of Damascus had nothing to say to this, and he himself began to think his Vizier and favourite were not much out in their judgment, that there is no man perfectly contented.

After

After several days journey, the caravan arrived at Bagdad. Aboulfouaris having some business in that great city, Bedreddin Lolo, Atalmule, and Seyfel Mulouk left him there, and proceeded on their way to Damascus, where they arrived in safety. The Vizier, who had been intrusted with the administration of the government, had behaved himself so well, that there was no manner of complaint against him. The King rewarded his care and fidelity, and then bade Prince Seyfel Mulouk and the Vizier Atalmule resume the rank they held in his Court before he left it. I am now of your sentiments, says he; I am convinced there is not a man in the world but has something or other to trouble him. Those are the happy persons whose troubles are most supportable. Let us for the future remain here in quiet. If we three are not entirely contented, let us consider that there are others more unhappy.

Yes, Sir, says Seyfel Mulouk, there are without doubt others more unfortunate. We have no need of a great deal of courage to bear our misfortunes. For my part, I will comfort myself as well as I can for not possessing Bedi-al-Jemal; and you, continued he smiling, ought both of you to be comforted for the loss of your mistresses. If they are still living, their looks cannot be still so dangerous for the Cadys and pages.

Thus did Sutlumeme finish the story of the King of Damascus and his Vizier. Faruknaz's women, as they were wont, highly applauded it. They extolled very much the constancy of the lovers whose adventures she had been relating; and the Princesses according to her custom, had something or other to say against their fidelity. This did not discourage the nurse: she asked permission to tell some other stories; and having obtained it, she the next day resumed the discourse as follows.

---

## NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTIETH DAY.

**W**HEN the Calif Harouin Arraschid was one day with the fair Sultanum his favourite, in a closet facing the Tigris, where, without being seen himself, he could see every one that walked on the banks of that river, he perceived two men, one of whom appeared to be young, and the other very old ; he looked upon them pretty attentively. The men bursting out into a very loud laughter, and he being naturally curious, he called one of his officers, and bade him go tell those two men he would speak with them.

The officer obeyed his commands, and brought the old and the young man before the Calif, who asked them why they laughed so immoderately ? The old man took upon him to return an answer, saying, Commander of the Believers, as I was walking with this young man, he told me a very pleasant story, and I told him another, at which he could not forbear laughing ; and I must own to you that, seeing him laugh so heartily, I could not help doing so too.

I shall be very glad, replied Harouin, to hear it, as will also this young lady. Pray give us a relation of it, added he, addressing himself to the old man ; and this young man shall tell us his story too afterwards. The old man, in obedience to the Calif's commands, began his discourse in these terms.

---

### THE HISTORY OF THE TWO BROTHER GENIIS, ADIS AND DAHY.

**I**N the neighbourhood of Masulipatan, a city of the kingdom of Golconda, on the coast of Coromandel, lived a country woman, who was incumbered with two pretty daughters ; the eldest, whose name was Fatima,

was seventeen years of age, and Cadige, the youngest, not above twelve. They lived in a hut by themselves, at a distance from any village, and maintained themselves by the labour of their hands : a river that run by their cottage gave them the means of doing it ; their busineis being to whiten linen for some people of Masulipatan, which that river water was very good for. After this woman and her daughters had whitened and dried their linen, it was their custom to cover it with flowers to give it a sweet and grateful scent. As the mother was one day gathering flowers in a meadow for this purpose, she unawares pinched the tail of an aspic that was hid under the leaf of a hyacinth ; the venomous creature revenged itself immediately, and so stung the old woman that she cried out. Her daughters ran to see what was the matter, and found their mother's finger mightily swoin. In less than a quarter of an hour, the poison got in the principal veins of her body, by the communication of the blood, and so reached the noble parts. The unfortunate woman, finding herself near her end, set herself to discharge the last office of a good mother, by giving her daughters her dying council. My children, said she, I am sorry I must leave you at a time when you will most stand in need of my assistance. My hour is come : the angel of death is near, and I must depart with him. My comfort is, I have nothing to reproach myself with concerning your education ; and, thanks to Heaven, I leave you with good and virtuous inclinations. Persevere always in the virtue I have taught you, and follow exactly the precepts of our great Prophet Mahomet. Above all things, take care that you never forsake his sect, to embrace the superstitions of the Gentiles. Live by your labour, as we have hitherto done. I hope the Most High will provide for you. I further recommend to you to live like sisters, to love one another, and never to part, if possible ; for your happiness depends on your union. Cadige, added she, turning to the youngest, thou art yet but a child : obey your sister Fatima ; she will not advise you to any thing to your hurt. After this exhortation, the country woman, finding her spirits fail, embraced her daughters, and died in their arms. It is impossible to express the sorrow of her two children when they

they found she was dead ; they broke out into tears, and made the whole country resound with their cries. But, as nature cannot find tears for ever, they fell into a fit of heaviness, out of which they recovered themselves only to pay their mother her funeral rites. They each took a spade which they made use of to cultivate a little garden of pulse that joined to their cottage, and at a short distance from it, they dug a grave, wherein with much ado they deposited their mother's corpse, and covered it with earth and flowers. After this they returned to their hut, where for some moments they buried their grief in the sleep which the fatigue of the day had procured them.

The next day Fatima, as the most considerate of them, represented to her sister that it behoved them to return to their labour ; she bade her take two baskets, and fill them with the linen which had been whitened the day before this sad accident beset them : this being done, they put each a basket on her head, and were carrying them to Masulipatan. They had not gone a hundred paces, before they met with a little old man, a cripple, but pretty richly dressed ; he looked very earnestly upon them : he seemed to be about a hundred years old, and by the help of his staff, he walked along steadily enough for a man of his age.

## NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FIRST DAY.

**T**HE old man took a liking to the two sisters. Whither are you going, fair damsels ? says he very smirkingly. To Masulipatan, replied the eldest. May I, without offence, says he, ask you what profession you are of, and if one cannot be serviceable to you ? Alas ! my Lord, replied Fatima, we are plain country girls, and unhappy orphans ; we lost our mother yesterday by a fatal mischance ! She then told him how her mother died, not without shedding fresh tears at the remembrance of it. Ah ! says the old man, how sorry I am I did not see your mother before she died ! I could have told her a secret

secret which would have cured the wound made by the poison, and restored her to her health in two days' time. My children, continued he, I am concerned for your misfortune, and will be a father to you both, if you can have so much confidence in me as to trust yourselves to my conduct, and the care I will take of you. I must confess, pursued he, looking on young Cadige, I feel a strong inclination for that lovely damsel; the first sight of her caused in me an emotion I never felt in my life before. If you will both follow me, I promise to make your fortunes much above your condition; and you shall have reason, as long as you live, to bless the day that you met me. The old man, having done speaking, waited with impatience to hear what answer they would make. He had good cause, indeed, to be in some concern about it; his age and figure were not likely to speak much in his favour with two such young creatures, or dispose them to accept of his proposal. However, as much as it went against them, Fatima, who best knew their interest in the present situation of their affairs, thought they could not do better. The old man, observing she was in suspense, Fair maid, says he, if you had already considered as you ought to do, the perils you are exposed to in a lonely habitation, you would not hesitate in accepting my offer: being destitute, as you are, of means of supporting yourselves, do you think you will be able to avoid all the snares that vice and fraud will prepare to betray your innocence? If your virtue is sufficient to refuse consenting to criminal designs, will you have sufficient strength to repel insolence and violence? You have nothing to fear from such a one as I am: my age is your security against any attempt of mine, and my experience shall defend you against those of other men. Leave your hard labour, which can scarce find you bread: you shall at my house not only have necessaries, but whatever can render your lives easy and pleasant. I will also tell you something which will prove to you that our common happiness depends upon the proposal I have made you. Come, it is the best thing you can do. If your mother was alive, my reasons would weigh with her; and she would believe you to be safer with me than in your own cottage.

In fine, what the old man said had its effect on Fatima. My Lord, says she, there is no doubt but you are in the right in some things, and I am disposed to take hold of the opportunity, which by your favour is offered us, to live with more ease and comfort. But as your proposal concerns my sister in a more particular manner, you having declared your inclination towards her, I must consult her sentiments before I can give you a positive answer. Speak then, Cadige, added she, addressing herself to her sister; are you disposed to put yourself under the care of this Lord, and take him for your husband? I will not wrong his honour so much as to suspect he means any thing else, or would go about to betray two young orphans who should have such a confidence in him. No, sister, replied Cadige, blushing; he is too old and too ugly.

Fatima, who was not at all displeased with the old man's offer, was vexed at her sister's frankness. I see, says she to her, you are not of an age capable of reflection, since such is your answer to the honourable proposal this Lord has made you. Instead of saying such shocking things, you ought to be sensible of your happiness in having been found amiable in his eyes. Yes, indeed, replied Cadige, weeping, it is a fine thing to be sensible of. I do not know if it be an honour for me, but I know it is no great pleasure to be found amiable in the eyes of such a man as he. You must not talk after that rate, says her sister. I cannot talk otherwise, replied the youngest; and if it be a happiness to please him, why does he not address himself to you, who have more beauty and wit than I have? Let him love you, and then let us see if you would love him.

---

## NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SECOND DAY.

CADIGE'S coldness was a great trouble to the old man. How strange, says he, is my fortune? I have seen the most famous beauties of the East, and lived to this age without being moved by them. This moment I am conceiving the most violent passion for a young person prejudiced with an invincible aversion against me; I am sensible of the horrid fate I am preparing for myself, and yet my stars compel me to yield to an inclination which renders me no longer my own master. The old man saying this, was ready to burst into tears, and seemed so afflicted, that Fatima, who was naturally very good natured, pitied him. My Lord, says she, do not afflict yourself so; your disease is not perhaps without cure; be not alarmed at the first discourse of a child, who does not know what is good for her; time will ripen her judgment. True indeed, you have not the charms of youth, but I take you to be a man of honour. Your love and your care will at last triumph over her folly and ignorance; we will go with you, and I promise you all my good offices. Well, sister, interrupted the little girl in some anger; but if he teases me, and will oblige me to love him, I will not answer for it that I shall not fly from you. No, fair Cadige, cries he, you shall not be teased; I swear, by whatever is most sacred in this world, I will force you to nothing; you shall be absolute mistress of all I possess. If you desire a rich robe, or any thing else, you shall immediately have it; for I shall make it my duty to prevent your wishes. Nay, more, pursued he, when I find that my presence is troublesome to you, I will spare you that trouble, whatever pain it may give me.

Fatima at this, addressing herself to him, said, since my sister seems determined to follow you on the terms you have promised her, suffer us, Sir, to carry this linen to the persons that own it, and we will return to you as soon as possible. Ah! says the old man, do not take

your

your charming sister with you, I beseech you ; whether it is my reason or my passion that inspires me, I am afraid, if you both leave me, I shall never see you more, and die of sorrow. You say you will not be long absent ; then let your sister stay with me till you come back. What are you apprehensive of ? can you mistrust—No, no, interrupted Cadige with a great deal of uneasiness, I will go with my sister ; I will not stay with you by myself. Why so, replied Fatima, who was very willing to let the old man see she was in his interest, why will you not stay ? I will be back in a moment.—You owe this Lord that mark of your confidence, to make him amends for the disobliging things you have said to him.

Cadige had no mind at all to be left alone with him, but she durst not oppose the will of her sister, whom she looked upon as her second mother. So Fatima took her sister's basket and departed, having recommended it to the old man to manage the rebellious spirit of the person she left with him. But instead of returning as she promised, she did not come back all that day. Never was a young creature in such concern as was Cadige ; she grew impatient when night came. She overwhelmed the old man with reproaches. You, says she, are the cause of my misfortune ; if we had not met you, I had been with my sister. Whatever mischief has happened to her, I had rather be a partaker of it than be here with you.

This discourse of her's grieved the old man ; he could not tell what answer to make, so afraid was he of irritating a young person whom he knew had reason to be prejudiced against him. However, he did his utmost to bring her into temper, but all to no purpose ; he only increased her uneasiness and aversion. She bade him hold his tongue, for, notwithstanding it was dark and rained, she would go to Mafulipatan. She resolved on this, as much to avoid passing the night with the old man, as to know what was become of her sister. Nevertheless, he dissuaded her from it ; representing to her, that in all probability the rain had obliged Fatima to put up in some place or other, and that she would come to them as soon as it was light. He added, that the best way she could

take was to return home ; and if Fatima did not come back in the morning, they would both go in search of her.

As much as she hated him, the strength of the old man's reason prevailed upon her ; she suffered herself to be persuaded by him, and they both returned to the cottage, where, after a light repast of dates and fair water, they spent the time in talking of Fatima's not coming to them. The young girl did nothing but cry and torment herself ; and her old lover was not himself more easy.— As soon as it was day they went out of the cottage, and took the road to Masulipatan. They inquired after Fatima in all parts of the town where she had linen to carry, and were told she had not been there. This did not satisfy them ; they sought after her street by street, and asked tidings of her from house to house ; but their search was in vain.

---

### NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-THIRD DAY.

THE uncertainty they were in concerning the fate of Fatima threw them into despair. They doubted not but some misfortune had befallen her. Cadige could not forgive herself for not accompanying her ; and whenever the old man attempted to comfort her, she upbraided him with his being the occasion of the loss of her. He on his part was grieved to the very soul, that he could not overcome the obstinacy of so indocile a creature.— They spent the following seven or eight days in running about the country, in the neighbourhood of the city, to get news of her. They asked after her at every castle and every house, for four leagues about, and all to no purpose. At last, not knowing where else to go to seek for her, they returned to the cottage in the utmost consternation. The old man, perceiving that Cadige's affliction was without moderation, was himself equally afflicted. My dear Cadige, says he, with tears in his eyes, do not grieve yourself so immoderately ; I must tell you, you have other cares to trouble yourself about.— Consider,

Consider, that your mother being dead, and your sister gone, you are not safe in this place. I am afraid your beauty will expose you to the heat of insolent youth.— Can I, old and feeble as I am, defend you from such assaults? Besides, what have you to maintain you? Can you, in so tender an age, provide for yourself? Add to this, that the little money I had about me is almost spent. Here we want every thing. Consider this, lovely Cadige, and permit me to conduct you to the city, where I make my ordinary abode. You will, in my house, have plenty of all things, and shall be mistress of my estate and fortune.

When the old man had done speaking, he was very uneasy to know what answer the young girl would make him; and he had cause to doubt how it would work upon a mind so prepossessed against him.

Cadige making him no answer at all, and seeming to be wholly taken up with the loss of her sister, he was obliged to represent to her again the condition she was in, yet despairing to bring her to accept of his proposition. Nevertheless he succeeded, and she consented to follow him wherever he pleased to lead her; so they both left the cottage, the old man having writ with a coal on the door the name of the place to which he had conducted Cadige, that if Fatima returned, she might know where to find her sister. They also locked the door, and put the key in the hollow of a tree, which they were wont to make use of on the like occasions.

The city to which the old man intended to carry Cadige was not above three days journey distant; but a man of an hundred years old, and a girl of twelve, were not likely to make long journeys of it. They arrived there in seven days, and were both ready to faint with fatigue and hunger. The first thing Dahy did, for that was the old man's name, was to send about the city to buy the most excellent meats to refresh them. His slaves were commanded to make the greatest haste, and they returning with what they were sent for, the two travellers satisfied their hunger. Then Dahy led his mistress to a very neat apartment, where he left her to take her repose, and retired to his own chamber to do the same himself.

The next day he bought several rich silks, of which he ordered robes to be made for Cadige, and appointed an old slave to wait upon her, one that was recommended to him for being as dexterous in dressing ladies as any body living. Cadige could not enough admire the change of her condition. She perceived the kindness the old man had for her, yet she could not comprehend how she had, in so short a time, acquired so absolute an empire over him. She sometimes thought herself indebted to him for all the great advantages she enjoyed, and that she ought to set a value upon them, and upon him on their account. However, notwithstanding all her reflexions, the old man's obliging carriage could not diminish the displeasure she took in it. Besides, the fine cloaths and diamonds he gave her every day, he kept his word with her punctually. He shewed her a respect with which she was charmed; but it did not beget in her the inclination to approve his person or his passion.

#### NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FOURTH DAY.

IT was three months before Cadige shewed the least sign of consolation. The remembrance of her sister mixed bitterness with her joy, and took off the relish the might otherwise have had of the alteration of her circumstances. She incessantly called to mind the advice her dying mother gave her, never to part from Fatima. Nevertheless, her sorrows grew less extreme by degrees, either through the change of her fortune, or the common effect of time.

One day, when she had tired herself with walking, she went to bed sooner than was her custom. She fell into a profound sleep, and about morning, when the ideas are most clear and lively, she dreamed a dream which made a very strong impression upon her. She fancied she saw a young man magnificently dressed, whose tender air and fair locks gave her a sensible pleasure. While she was looking on him very attentively, he said to her, Ah, Cadige, what did you think of? Have you so soon

forgot Fatima ? Are the fine clothes which Dahy has clothed you with enough to exempt you from the obligation you lie under to seek after her ? No doubtless ; and I must tell you, you shall never be happy till you go to her in the isle of Sumatra. Look on me, and you will see the person whom Heaven has destined for your husband. At these words the young man vanished, and Cadige awoke. She still had this image present in her mind, and did not look on it to be so much a dream as an apparition.

What the lovely phantom said to her seemed so just and so agreeable to her present condition, that it could not but put her into astonishment ; and though she did not think there was really such a man in the world as her dream represented to her, yet she could not put that representation out of her mind. Nay, she resolved, that she might have nothing to charge herself with, to engage Dahy to make a voyage to Sumatra ; she proposed it to him that very day after she had this dream, having first given him an account of it. The old man heard it with surprise, and looking upon it as something too extraordinary to be neglected, more than an image formed by the vapours of sleep, he told Cadige he would readily sacrifice his life to please her ; that he consented to go with her to the isle of Sumatra, though there was little likelihood they should hear there what was become of her sister. I am as much surprised at your dream, continued he, as you can be, and am as desirous to see you have your wish as you are yourself.

The young girl wanted nothing more to determine her to make a voyage to Sumatra : she would scarce give the old man time to prepare every thing in order to it, so impatient was she to see or at least to hear of Fatima. They agreed to go first to the cottage, to see whether they could meet with any sign of Fatima's having been there since their departure, and thence they resolved to proceed to Masulipatan, where they would embark aboard the first ship bound for Sumatra. Dahy brought three horses for their carriage, took all his gold with him, and some diamonds which he sewed up in a leather girdle he wore about his waste : the rest of his money he left with an old man a friend of his, charging him to tell Fatima, if she

should come to his house to enquire after them during their absence, that they desired her to stay there till they returned. They then took their leave, and mounted on horseback : Dahy chose the best of the three for his own riding, and took Cadige behind him ; the woman slave mounted the other, and the third was loaden with their baggage, and led along by a black slave.

Thus did they travel for two days, at the end of which they arrived at the cottage of the two sisters. They found the key where they had put it, in the hollow of the tree, and entering the hut, saw nothing out of the same place where they left it ; nothing that could give them the least reason to conclude Fatima had been there since their departure. This confirmed them in their resolution to go to Sumatra. They continued their journey to Mafulipatan, where Dahy soon learned that a ship of Achem, laden with rich merchandise, was to set sail in two days. He went immediately to the master, and bargained with him for their passage. He then returned to Cadige, and laid in for her a store of every thing pleasant or proper to soften the fatigue of so long a voyage, selling off his horses, which were of no use to him now he was to embark.

## NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-FIFTH DAY.

**T**WO days after they set sail with a fair wind. Dahy's young mistress was a little frightened to see nothing but sky and water : however, the hopes she had of hearing news of her sister, made her have a good heart. The old man did all he could to amuse her ; sometimes he told her pleasant stories, and sometimes entertained her with serious and solid things, to form her mind and manners. At last thinking he could not have a better opportunity, he resolved not to keep her any longer in the dark, but inform her who and what he was. She believed there was something extraordinary in the inclination he had for her ; but she looked upon it as an effect

of

of caprice, and was strangely surprised when he began his discourse in the following terms.

As feeble and decrepit as I appear to you, know, fair Cadige, that I am immortal. He stopped a little at these words, to observe what passed in the soul of the young girl, upon hearing a declaration which she so little expected : he presently perceived it threw her into a strange confusion. She could not at first think him in earnest ; but the character of an old man not agreeing with rillery on any occasion whatsoever, made her conclude he spoke the truth. My Lord, says she, I am so much indebted to you for all your favours, that I ought to rejoice in all your advantages ; but when I consider that that which you now inform me of, cannot be of any great use to you, I do not know whether I should not disoblige you, if I shewed any signs of joy upon hearing it. In effect, pursued she, you seem to be so depressed by infirmities, that you cannot sure take any great pleasure in life.

It would be a heavy burden to me, replied the old man, and I should reproach Heaven for having endowed with advantage which it refuses to men, if I were really what I appear to be : but you will be still more surprised, charming Cadige, when you know you never yet saw me in my true form. My looks naturally are such as are more likely to please than frighten the fair sex, and are the more proper to inspire warm desires, for that they are animated by a perpetual youth. Jasmines and roses shine on my complexion. In a word, whatever is to be met with in the graces, adorns my countenance, and is spread over my whole person. Why then, said Cadige, impatiently interrupting him, do not you immediately resume so charming a form ? You cannot but get by the change. Ah ! replied Dahy, sighing, that is not in my power, and herein lies all my trouble. I am no otherwife sensible of so great a misfortune, but only because I appear before your eyes under so disagreeable a figure. And will this misfortune have no end to it ? says the young damsel. It is in your power alone to put an end to it, replied he ; and you have nothing to do in order to it, but to love me. If so, says she, very frankly, I am afraid you will never change your shape. But, my Lord, added she, how can I give credit to such surprising things as you tell me ? Only hear

hear what I have to say, my queen, replied Dahy, and you will no more doubt of the truth of it.

What I am about to tell you, continued he, will easily convince you that I am not a man. I am a Genii ; there are two twin-brothers of us, equally handsome, equally knowing and powerful. My name is Dahy, and my brother's Adis. The empire that the state of Genii gave us over all natural things, does not hinder our being ourselves subjected to the power of a Brachman of Visapour, who has by his science established an absolute dominion over our species. He took a liking to my brother and me : and to shew how he loved and confided in us, he entrusted us with the guard of a mistress of his, on whose fidelity he did not very much depend.

---

### NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-SIXTH DAY.

**W**E served him carefully in that employment : the lady was always attended by Adis or me. For a good while all things went as they should do : happy for us if her caprice had not altered the posture they were in ! The lady did not appear to us to have an inclination for any one, nor even such a desire to be thought beautiful as put her on any act of indecency ; but insensibly she became melancholy ; and a little after that, her melancholy turned to pining. She sighed always amidst the pleasures provided for her by Cantou, the name of the Brachman her lover ; and sometimes would cast her eyes on Adis and me, as if she implored our compassion for some secret uneasiness which troubled her. We were surprised at this alteration, which turned the fresh colour of her complexion into a languid paleness, and had as ill an effect upon her health. My brother and I would often say to one another, What has the done to herself ? What can make her differ so from what she was not long ago ? Alas ! we were very far from imagining that we were ourselves the occasion of the change that so surprised us.

This

This unhappy lady, having us always before her eyes, had taken too much notice of our charms. She had gazed on us so long, that in the end she loved us; and what engaged her in that passion more than any thing else, was, as she afterwards owned to us, our fair long locks that flowed in ringlets on our shoulders. (Here young Cadige, calling to mind her dream, cast her eyes on the old man with astonishment, and found that she began to have an interest in the story; she never had minded what he said so much before.)

My brother and I observing, continued Daby, that time, very far from giving any relief to the lady's secret pains, rather augmented their violence, resolved to do our utmost to oblige her to unbosom herself to us. One day, therefore, when we were both with her, and the Brachman was gone to preside in an assembly of Fairies that was held on the borders of Grand Tartary; Fair Lady, said my brother, we have a long while observed that some secret trouble disquiets you: we are desirous to know the cause of it, with a design to offer you our assistance to relieve you; do not conceal it from us: and if our help can contribute to restore your peace of mind, depend upon our zeal and our care.

Indeed we should have been mightily pleased, if we could have recovered her out of the languishing state she was fallen into; for we had both conceived a friendship for her. Adis's discourse threw her into the greatest confusion. However, as it afforded her an opportunity to declare herself, which she had long wanted, she would not neglect it. You are too generous, amiable Adis, replied she, with a languishing air, to concern yourself for an unhappy woman, not worth your minding. Do not, I beg of you, deprive me of the poor comfort of deplored in secret my misery, for which there is no remedy.

What do you say, fair lady? cried I; is not the misery you endure to be remedied? What is the nature of it? Such, replied she, is the rigour of my destiny, that if any thing in the world could soften it, it would only be the compassion you should have for me. Ah! said I, if compassion would help you, you should have it entirely. But we do not confine ourselves to pity you, we shall not be satisfied unless our good offices can dissipate this deep melancholy

melancholy that makes you pine away so, and insensibly consumes you. If you are troubled with any unknown distemper, you know our knowledge extends to the secrets of nature, and we can correct the worst disposition of body : or if the Brachman has vexed you by usage not suitable to your merit and affection for him, you are not ignorant that we have an influence over him. Speak then, amiable lady ; confide in us, and give us the means to shew you our readiness to bring him into a better temper, and restore you to your former state of happiness.

---

### NINE HUNDRED & SIXTY-SEVENTH DAY.

**F**ARZANA, so the lady was called, returned me this answer :— My health is not impaired, nor has Can-sou given me any cause of complaint ; yet I suffer the most cruel pains ; and if you knew them, as zealous as you are to assist me, I know not, charming Dahy, whether I should find you so disposed. Ah ! Madam, cried my brother, you wrong us ; put us to the proof, and you will judge of us more favourably. What if I should tell you, replied she, blushing, that it is you, both of you, that caused the disease you would cure ? Who, we ? cried I, in confusion, though I did not yet comprehend what she meant ; how could we do a thing so contrary to our intention ?

I have said too much, answered she, not to tell you the rest ; and since you press me to it, know ye two amiable brothers, that I have not been able to defend myself against your charms. In vain did I oppose the progress they made every day in my heart ; and my opposition reduced me to the weak condition in which you see me.

She then set out in the most lively colours how much she had resisted this passion. And is it possible, said I, that the consideration of your honour, your ease, and your gratitude to the Brachman, could not defend you from the

the sentiments you declare to us? Did you thoroughly represent to yourself how fruitless they would be to you? Upon which my brother and I did all we could to bring her to reason: but it was too late; the distemper had taken too deep root.

Farzana heard us out without interruption; she seemed to be a little more easy in her mind than she was before: her being discharged of a heavy load by the declaration she had made, was some comfort to her. Not that she could conceive the least hope from the manner of our receiving the confession she had made us; but it is so natural to desire that the object we love should know the trouble it is the cause of, that we always look on the occasion of discovering it as an advantage.

The lady flattered herself we should at last be moved by so much love and perseverance. This hope for a while gave her some relief: but that time insensibly passing away, and she not receiving the consolation she wished for, her passion returned upon her with greater violence, and threw her again into her former languishing condition. This mightily perplexed us. Canfou's orders would not suffer us to leave her, which every day exposed us to the reproaches she incessantly cast upon us.

Cruel as you are, said she to us, will you let me die without pity, when it depends on you alone to make me cherish a life I detest? Has the generous kindness of relieving the miserable, so powerful on noble minds, no influence upon your's; and can you take delight in my sufferings? Fair Farzana, replied I, what can you expect of us? Should we flatter a disease we cannot cure? Shall we betray the Brachman that puts such trust in us? Will you betray him after all that he has done for you? It was not by compulsion that he took you from your parents, who used you so barbarously; you consented that he should carry you off, and did not scruple to make him happy. Take courage then, and deliver yourself from that dominion which a shameful passion has usurped over you.

The lady had no patience to hear me talk so. Why, cries she, is it so great a crime to have tender sentiments for two brothers, whom one cannot look on without loving? Why then have I you every day in my view? Is not the passion you condemn pardonable among some people?

people? Can you think I am in love with an old man, whose love I have not endured, but out of gratitude for what he did for me? And must I eternally be the victim of my gratitude?

But, Madam, said Adis, grant that this weakness, which you would excuse, merited indulgence, and a return on our part, would you not still be to blame for extending it too far? Ought my brother and I to be both the object of it? I own, replied she, blushing, there is something extraordinary in my passion, but I am not mistress of it. You both of you appear so equal in merit, that I cannot determine to chuse one without fighting for the other; and I shall not have peace of mind, if you do not both make suitable returns to my tenderness. How, cried I, do you really pretend to engage us both, and flatter yourself that my brother and I will agree to so odious a partnership? Why not? replied she; you are such friends that you cannot be jealous of one another. In a word, I have said it: fate disposes of my inclinations. It is to no purpose to resist them: and if you have not compassion on a wretch whose sufferings you are the cause of, you may expect to see very suddenly an end of the languishing life which I have so long led.

## NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-EIGHTH DAY.

**A**LL her discourse with us was on this subject. I must own her sentiments appeared new to me, and I could not enough deplore her folly and caprice.

As I was one evening alone with her, she was more melancholy than usual. I asked her what new cause of affliction she could have; she replied, Ah cruel! should you ask me that question? Do I stand in need of any other cause of grief to bring me into my present condition? Is not your cruelty sufficient to depress me? Fair lady, replied I, since my brother is as guilty as I am, why do you address all your reproaches to me only? Do not confound your brother with yourself, said she languishingly, he has done all I expected of him for my repose.

I must

I must confess I thought I had mistaken her. Has Adis, cried I, done all you expected of him? Yes, says she, coldly; what is there in it that you need be surprised at? Do you think every one's heart is as hard as your's? He was moved by my tears, and yielded to my passion. He was charmed with his fortune, and sorry for nothing but that he had lost so much time in obtaining it. And are you not satisfied, said I in a sort of a rage, to have subjected him to the power of your beauty? Must you have another conquest, and do you think to seduce me as you have done the too easy Adis? Yes, my dear Dahy, replied she, casting the most passionate look upon me; yes, I want the conquest of your heart to make me happy. Ah! have not all my sufferings for you rendered me worthy of one kind token of compassion?

Ah Farzana, replied I, after what you have told me, I cannot believe you love Adis, since you sigh after his unfortunate brother. I love him tenderly, answered she; I would sacrifice a hundred lives for him; and it is the extreme love that I bear him which adds fuel to the flames that consume me for his brother. I have told you already I think you so like one another in every thing, that both the one and the other of you make the same impression on my mind. Adis's kind sentiments for me, as dear as they are to me, cannot make me happy, if I do not inspire you with the like. In fine, my charming Dahy, I die unless you yield to my love. Will you be more inexorable than your brother? Are you ashamed of following his example? Ah! do not resist me any longer, or before your eyes you shall see me pierce this unfortunate heart, which you have not thought worth possessing.

Having said this, she shed a flood of tears, and threw herself at my feet with all the most moving signs of an ardent affection; insomuch, that I really believed she would make away with herself, if I continued opposing her will. What a moving sight is a beautiful woman in tears! And how difficult is it to persist in a resolution which she combats with in that condition! I was as weak as my brother; for he informed me afterwards, that the cunning Farzana made use of the same stratagem to seduce him; that is, she engaged us both to love her, though she loved neither of us, nor intended to crown the wishes she might raise.

Having

Having thus overcome both our resistance, she in a little while recovered all her charms. Her eyes became brighter, and the satisfaction of her mind re-establishing her health, a natural gaiety appeared in all her actions. Adis and I were charmed to see her so beautiful. However, her beauty, as perfect as it was, did not create in us the least jealousy. Perhaps, indeed, the lady might have found our union to be fraternal, had she rendered us more happy.

---

## NINE HUNDRED AND SIXTY-NINTH DAY.

THOUGH our treason against the Brachman was not so heinous as it might have been, yet we sometimes felt a remorse for being guilty of it. But our common mistress, well versed in the art of pleasing, knew how to ease us of any troublesome scruple. She by degrees made us lose the sense of our crime, yet never would render us more criminal : we had not a true passion for her. However, we led a pleasant life enough, till our too great confidence drew upon us the misfortune which is the occasion of your present surprise.

The Brachman had an ugly black slave called Torgut ; his usual employment was to curl the mane of a Tartarian horse, which Farzana rode when she took an airing any where. This deformed negro had the boldness to aspire to his mistress's favour, and to make her a declaration of love. As no body mistrusted him, he easily found an opportunity of doing it when she rode out, and we were not with her ; for at that time we were otherwise employed by Cansou. She was on horseback, and he followed very near her. Nature, to make amends for the ugly face and shape she had given him, had bestowed on him a great deal of wit ; he told stories very pleasantly, and Farzana delighted to hear him tell them. That day he entertained her with his amours with several girls, whose good graces he had been happy in. Hero Torgut, says the lady smiling, does a man of thy figure boast

boast of favours? Why not? replied the black slave. Am not I made like another man? Yes, truly, or I am very much mistaken, since I aspire to have you myself among the rest of my conquests.

This discourse of the negro's made Farzana again burst out a laughing; she thought nothing but that he talked so to divert her. Hast thou a design upon me? says she; I am glad to hear it. I shall take care, I assure thee, to arm myself against a man so dangerous as thou art. Torgut was in the same tone still, and Farzana continued to humour it, till he pushed his insolence so far as to propose to her to take hold of the occasion, pointing to a meadow that was by, and saying its flowers invited them to the joys of love.

As she did not suspect he was in earnest, so she was no more angry at this discourse than the rest: which so emboldened the slave, that the lady could not help seeing at last he was far from jesting with her. She fell into a passion, assumed the high tone, and bade him, with words full of contempt, go say as much to some slave worthy of nobody but himself, threatening to complain to Cansou of his insolence. The reprimand she gave him had not the effect she expected. As hideous as Torgut was, he had so good an opinion of himself, that notwithstanding she had treated him thus, he doubted not she rejected the offers of his services, not so much out of aversion to his person, as out of secret affection for another. He was cunning and discerning; he knew the Brachman was old, and not very proper to preserve the constancy of so brisk a lady; he therefore resolved to watch her, and left no stone unturned to surprise her with the lover whom he thought happier than himself. His labour was not in vain. It was not long before he discovered our intrigue, and was so enraged at it, that he formed the design of ruining us. He told Cansou how we had betrayed him, and added a great deal of his own invention to what he had seen, to irritate him against us.

The Brachman fell into a terrible passion at this report, which he resolved to be further enlightened in. He pretended to go a journey; and during that feigned absence, he found an opportunity to surprise Adis and  
me

me with Farzana. She had given us leave to bathe with her : we were all three locked in the bathing-room ; but all our precautions to prevent discovery signified nothing. The science of the Brachman rendered all our measures useless ; the doors of themselves opened to him at his approach ; he looked, when we saw him coming, like a wrathful judge. Our nakedness not permitting us to throw ourselves at his feet to implore his mercy, we dived into the water to hide our confusion. Happy for us, if that element could also have concealed our crime as it covered our bodies. Farzana, more bold than either of us, endeavoured to excuse us, and to diminish her fault by discourses, which only augmented Cansou's fury ; he threw at us two or three looks which were the beginning of his vengeance. You rascals, says he to my brother and me, the most cruel torments are pains too light for your crimes ; but your condition of Geniis not suffering you to die, I shall reduce you to a state a hundred times worse than the death from which you are exempt. And thou wretch, added he, turning to the lady, since the honour of my bed and my favours could not oblige thee to be faithful, thou also shalt be punished for thy ingratitude. At the same time, without staying to hear our excuses and complaints, he set about his infernal arts. How dreadful were they ! The sky in a moment was darkened, and not a glimpse of light to be seen in our apartment. The thunder we heard shocking us with its terrible noise ; the winds whistled over our heads, and the earth trembled beneath our feet.

---

### NINE HUNDRED AND SEVENTIETH DAY.

**T**WO hours did we remain in that dismal obscurity, expecting the punishment that was reserved for us : after which the sky became as serene, and the day as bright as before. But how were we struck with astonishment when, instead of being in a magnificent palace and stately baths, my brother and I found ourselves in a barren

barren country, both of us covered with tatters, and under the form of two little old men, such, fair Cadige, as I now appear before you. Ingrates, says the Brachman to us, take the reward of your crime. That power and knowledge of all natural things which you enjoyed by your condition of Geniis, are no longer of any use to you, or rather they shall be taken from you, and you be reduced to the ordinary state of men which you seem to be: you shall know nothing, you shall be capable of doing nothing, but what they know, and what they can do; you shall not, indeed, like them, be subject to the empire of death; but all the advantages you enjoyed over them shall be taken from you. Cansou, having pronounced this sentence, was desirous to know the circumstances of our treason; we told him all very sincerely, we informed him how we were surprised by Farzana's declaration; what we did to drive that whimsy out of her head; how we struggled against her temptations; what arts she made use of to seduce us, and what remorse we felt for having abused the trust he put in us.

All which so moved his good nature, that he began to be sorry he had gone so far with his conjurations, as not to be able to recal them upon our repentance; he thought there was more weakness than malice in our proceedings; and having always had a kindness for us, his heart was touched in our favour. Children, says he, the conjuration I have made is too strong for me to restore you to your former shape and beauty; but I can a little soften the rigour of your destiny: you shall recover your natural form, and all the advantages which belong to it, when each of you meet with a young girl under twenty who loves you. Ah, my Lord, cried my brother, what hopes have you left us? What girl will ever have a liking to such figures as ours? Such a thing may happen, replied the Brachman; it is not impossible. Live in expectation of it; and be assured you can never recover your former state on any other condition. Go, my friends, continued he, and submit to your fate without grumbling; you must be parted, that each of you may seek after what is proper for him. He then appointed each of us a place of abode; it was about sixty leagues from one another: he gave us about fifty thousand sequins

sequins apiece out of his treasury, that we might have an honourable subsistence during our misfortune ; he made us lay aside our tatters, to put on robes more suitable to our condition. After which he embraced us, and wished us a speedy end to our misery.

As to Farzana he was inflexible ; he turned her into a frog, and confined her to a fen, with Torgut for her companion ; having found out by his art that that slave discovered his mistress's crime only out of spite for her despising him. Thus both the accuser and the accused were metamorphosed into frogs, and condemned to spend the rest of their days in the same fen ; where the only comfort they could have, was the hope that it was in their power to make an end of one another.

When my brother and I left the Brachman, we prepared to go to the places that had been appointed us. We wept bitterly when we parted, thinking we should never meet again till we had recovered our former state, which we thought would not be very suddenly, considering what condition it was to be upon.

---

## NINE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIRST DAY.

WHEN I entered at the city which was to be my place of residence, I applied myself to the improvement of my fifty thousand sequins ; judging rightly that I should have occasion of economy to keep me from want, before the time came to put an end to my suffering. To this purpose I fell into trade ; and as well by my own commerce as by that of my factors, in less than three or four years I had wherewithal to live very handsomely, without breaking in upon my main stock.

To fulfil the Brachman's predictions, I must, you see, find out some young person that will take a liking to me. In the town where I lived, the ladies by good luck were not locked up in a seraglio, as they are in other eastern countries : they enjoyed all manner of reasonable liberty ; I visited

I visited them every day ; I made one in all their diversions. In fine, I did what I could to arm myself against the influence of the malignant star that pursued me ; and living after this manner, I soon became beloved by every body. Ah ! good man, said they, he seems to be made for pleasure only ; what must he have been in his youth, since with one foot in the grave he loves diversion so much ? The ladies, above all, lifted me up to the skies, and set me as a pattern to all their husbands : there were only some of the latter, who out of spite animadverted on my conduct. This man, said they, speaking of me, is mad sure, to be so fond of pleasure at an age when he can have no taste of it. As for me, I gained my ends by it, and laughed at whatever they could say of me, never going out of my way to please them ; nevertheless, as much pains as I took, as much address as I used, to engage some young woman or other to fall in love with me, I had no success, nor was ever likely to have any.

I did not confine myself to the city where I dwelt, though there were abundance of young girls there : I travelled the country for above one hundred and fifty miles about, and all that I got by it was to find that nobody liked me. The thoughts of this threw me into despair, and I had not patience enough to carry me through my misfortunes. Two hundred years and more I have been employed in the useless search of some kind young creature to put an end to them by her affection for me. I was the wonder of all the world ; people could not imagine how I came to live so long. Thrice have I already seen the inhabitants of the city renewed : I have buried all those who saw me so broken at the beginning of my settlement there, and their children's children after them. It was the general whisper among them, what kind of man is this ? there is no alteration in him. The most ancient fathers pointed at me to their grand-children ; See there, said they, the good man Dahy, we never knew him younger in our lives ; he was always as old and infirm as he seems to be at present, and we heard our grandfathers say, when we were young, that they never saw him otherwise. The common people called me nothing but the eternal old man : the men of letters, nothing but

the Indian Nestor, saying I had seen more generations than he of Greece had done.

I could not tell what to resolve upon, having in vain so long endeavoured to procure the love of some young woman under twenty ; and was returning from Masulipatan to the city where I used to reside, when I met you and your sister. You will find by what I have told you, lovely Cadige, why I was charmed at the sight of you. But, ah ! I observed with pain how far I was from being acceptable to you. Here Dahy finished his relation, and wept when he had done, not so much at the remembrance of his misfortune, as out of grief for his young mistress's aversion to him. Cadige was herself troubled for him, and thought she could do no less than endeavour to comfort him. Generous Dahy, says she, your misfortunes touch me ; they are so uncommon, that I could not believe them if you had not told me yourself. Oh that I could deliver you from them ! You should see how grateful Cadige would be for the obligations you have laid upon her. You will say, perhaps, it is in my power to put an end to them ; that I have nothing to do but to love you, and you shall recover your former state ;--but is my heart at my own disposal ? My charming Cadige, interrupted the old man, is this all the comfort you will give ? It rather adds to than lessens my misery. I can do no more for you, replied Cadige : if it is impossible for me to overcome the natural aversion I conceived to the form which you offered to my view, ought you to take it ill of me, when that form does not belong to you ? Ah ! says Dahy, with a profound sigh, it is now become natural to me, since I despair of recovering my own. The Brahman, however, answered she, foretold that it might come to pass, and you ought not to be without hopes ; your courage should conquer the weakness you have for me ; you should cure yourself of it by the indifference of a girl who does not deserve your concern for her ; you should love some other young woman who may make you a return of love, and restore you to that charming figure which you have so much reason to be sorry for the loss of.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & SEVENTY-SECOND DAY.

YOUNG Cadige pitied the unfortunate old man, being able to do no more for him. But her compassion for his misfortune was not what wholly took up her thoughts : her heart was not entirely easy since her dream ; the lovely phantom, whose air and white locks had charmed her, ran still in her mind. She sometimes could not help sighing when she thought of it ; the words she had heard him pronounce, Look on me and you will see the person whom Heaven has destined for your husband, seemed to her to have something mysterious in them ; and whether she would or no, she could not help thinking herself interested in them.

In the mean time the ship sailed onwards with a fair wind, and in fifteen days had made above five hundred leagues ; the wind then changed, and there arose a kind of storm, which did our voyagers no more harm than the driving them considerably out of their way. They were tost up and down for some days, and driven sometimes to one side, and sometimes to another. At last they came in sight of an island which was unknown to them ; neither the captain, crew, nor any of the passengers knew what isle it was. As they drew near it they saw a great city, built like an amphitheatre, on the sea coast : the sea being rough still, they sent a skiff ashore to demand shelter, which was granted them.

They then entered the port, and looked round them, to consider the structure of the city, which being in the form of a crescent, seemed to open its arms to serve them for an asylum against the tempest. The houses seemed to be more solidly than agreeably built, being high and large towers of freestone covered with red copper. The people swarmed in the streets, and our voyagers had soon enough of their company. They had scarce dropped anchor when they found themselves surrounded on all sides by a number of boats, which boarded them, and the people

out of them climbed up the ship's side in swarms : their faces and their bodies were made much like our's ; but their looks, their gestures, and mien appeared so extraordinary, or rather so extravagant, that there was reason to question whether or no they were men.

Their dress was as singular as their manners ; they wore long robes of cotton, on which were painted several figures of demons in red, green, and yellow, with flames and other odd conceits about them. On their heads they wore a steeple-crowned hat, made of paste-board, and stained also with different colours.

The first thing those islanders did, as soon as they were got abroad, was to draw up our voyagers in several files. The latter did not like this familiarity, were resty, and refused to be so managed by them ; but the people of the city, who could not brook any opposition to their customs, bespoke them in a menacing tone, and the voyagers found they were not at liberty to do as they would. So they all submitted to be ranged in what order the islanders pleased : which being done, the latter surveyed every rank, and examined exactly all the persons that came in the ship ; turning them about as they thought fit, as slaves are examined when they are sold in public markets ; they minded most the teeth and hair, and took great care to tell every wrinkle in the face.

The voyagers, knowing very well they were the weakest, were forced to bear all this, though not without uneasy apprehensions of what would be the end of this so particular examination. However the event was quite otherwise than they expected. The examiners set aside the old seamen, and seemed to treat them with distinction. Dahy, Cadige, and the old woman slave remained all the while in the great cabin, and none but those upon deck were drawn up in files. At last these three appeared also. The commander of the townsmen, who was one of the chief Lords of the isle, and captain of her Majesty's island-guard, was transported at the sight with joy and admiration. He cast his eyes particularly on the old slave ; and thinking her worthy his bed, threw himself at her feet, and made her a declaration of the passion he had conceived for her, and told her he intended to give her a place in his feraglio, and make her his favourite. She

very

very readily complied with the commander's desires, and indeed it had been to no purpose to oppose them. He gave her in charge to the most trusty of his confidants, telling him he should answer for her with his life; and commanding him, above all things, to take care that no body should use the least freedom with her.

---

### NINE HUNDRED & SEVENTY-THIRD DAY.

THE wife Dahy, amazed at this depravation of taste, said to himself, Sure there must be no women in this country, when an old one can make so strong an impression. This thought alarmed him on account of Cadige, whose charms he supposed would produce the most terrible effects for him. But his fears were soon over: his young mistress had nothing that these islanders were taken with; and if she ran any danger among them, it was not that which he was afraid of. He was still trembling out of concern for her, when the same captain who was so ravished at the sight of the old woman, by chance cast his eyes on the young one. Surprised at the richness of her dress, he said rudely to her, your clothes are very fine, young woman, for such an ugly creature as you are. He then turned about to one of his domestics, called him by his name, and bade him carry home that filthy person, and set her about the dirtiest offices in his house.

Cadige was ready to fall into a swoon at this cruel order. It was impossible for a girl of her age to bear such hard usage. She cast a languishing look on Dahy, to implore his assistance in so terrible a conjuncture; and reading both his inability and his grief in his eyes, she had recourse to tears in this her distress. But alas what effect could her tears have on such pitiless and inhuman wretches! A band of them immediately took hold of the unfortunate Cadige, and were dragging her away notwithstanding her tears and cries. The Genii could not contain his sorrow at this spectacle; he filled the air with complaints and groans, deplored the destiny of his

mistress. The islanders looked attentively on him : the charms they found in his person, his wrinkles, his back bending with the weight of age, his splay feet, and olive complexion ; in fine, every thing that gave Cadige a disgust to him, was the object of their admiration. The people were so transported, that it struck them dumb. The excess of their astonishment at first hindered their expressing it ; but on a sudden they broke silence, and gave themselves up to the extravagance of their joy. Nothing was to be heard but a confused cry of praise and applause : even their captain forgot the gravity of his character, and broke out like the rest into loud acclamations ; nay more, he approached Daby, threw himself at his feet, and laying his paste-board hat upon the ground, to shew his respect, Charming old man, says he, we are unworthy of pardon in that we did not sooner pay our duty to you. For my part, I must own I was wholly taken up with the beauty of that lovely lady who was with you, and whom I have sent to my feraglio. However, as full as my soul is of her, I cannot but confess that your beauty surpasses even her's. Suffer us to carry you to our Queen's palace ; I doubt not but the great Prince's will be charmed at the sight of you, and pay you the honours that are your due. There is not an old man in all her feraglio who can compare with you.

The captain was about to continue boasting of the happiness which was in store for Daby, when the latter, interrupting him, briskly said, Instead of making this impudent harangue to me, restore me the young person you have taken from me. Who ? replies the commander. That unhappy girl there. Ah ! amiable old man, do not demean yourself by thinking of her, but bend all your thoughts to gain the favour of our great Queen Sheherbanou to whom we are going to introduce you. Saying this, his lieutenant and he took Daby under their arms, and carried him whether he would or no the palace.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & SEVENTY-FOURTH DAY.

THE Genii looked on this treatment as an insult, to ridicule his old age and personal defects, and made very melancholy reflections upon it. What will become of me? says he to himself, as they were hauling him along. Would one think a Genii could be reduced to such a state of misery and imperfection as mine is? It is not one of the least of my misfortunes to see myself made the sport of the children of Adam.

When he came before Queen Scheherbanou, she could not look on him without admiring him and conceiving a passion for him. Oh marvellous old man, what propitious deity has conducted you hither, to be the ornament of this isle? We do not know that our people were ever so happy before: let us therefore give a thousand public marks of our joy. Then turning to the chief Lords of her Court; Second, says she, the tender emotions of my soul, and be as sensible as your Queen of the glory of your country.

As soon as she had said these words, her courtiers, like faithful subjects, fell in with her Majesty's sentiments, and holding their hats in their hands, prostrated themselves before Dahy. They remained a long time in that posture, without speaking, or shewing any signs of life. At last they all broke out into acclamations of joy, Long live the incomparable old man, who appears in our eyes like the sun when he leaves the tropic of Capricorn to return to that of Cancer. Long may he live, and be for ever the happy favourite of our great Queen Sheherbanou! May the sovereign protector of this isle, the old monkey we adore, cast a favourable eye upon him!

After this reception, with which the old man was not so well pleased as the Queen imagined, that Princes commanded the chief of her eunuchs to conduct him to the best apartment in her seraglio. It was hung with mats: nothing was thought more gallant and stately in this

country than that sort of furniture ; it was the height of their luxury. However, Dahy, either out of ill humour or otherwise, was not dazzled with it ; he scarce deigned to take notice of the magnificence : every thing he saw seemed to him to heighten his chagrin.

While he was deplored his misfortune the Queen entered his apartment without her train, and coming up to the old man, said, You will pardon me for having left you alone some moments. Yes, yes, replied Dahy, a little sullenly ; and would to God you would leave me so all your life-time ! Ingrate, answered the Princess, is this the return you make me for my passion ? Pray, says he, do not mock me ; do you think me so void of understanding as to imagine my figure charms you ? No, no, I knew too well that it is more likely to create horror than inspire love. I am amazed, replied the Queen, that you should not know better the effect that the sight of you has upon the heart. Can one enough admire that extreme old age that is visible in all your person ? She then made a long detail of all the wonderful qualities she discovered in him, and that with so passionate an air, that the Genii could not question her being in earnest.

Scheherbanou's transports stirred up Dahy's choler ; he reproached her with her ill taste ; and told her that, since he was not her subject, she ought not to keep him a slave. Restore me my dear Cadige, continued he, and consent that we both leave this place. Ah barbarian ! replied the Queen, can you resolve to forsake me ? Have not the general acclamations that attended your arrival, nor the honours which have been paid you, been able to inspire you with the least complacency for my fatal passion ? At these words, the old man, instead of complying with her, could not longer keep within the bounds of decency, but had the impudence to tell her she was certainly out of her wits.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & SEVENTY-FIFTH DAY.

**A**S much as Scheherbanou was in love with Dahy she could not bear his upbraiding her thus with madness. However, she bridled her choler as well as she could, and endeavoured still to make him sensible of her favour ; but finding it had no effect upon him, she ceased to put any further constraint on herself. She called the captain of her guards, saying, Bedbacle, take this old man out of this fine apartment which I had given him, and carry him to the black tower ; let him keep company with that other old man who also scorned the tenderness of my sister Mulkara : they shall both repent at leisure for having presumed to be so cruel. She then withdrew, and her orders were immediately executed.

Dahy, better pleased with her severity than her complaisance, followed his conductor to the black tower. It was some comfort to him that he should have for his companion in prison another unfortunate old man, and that they should together bemoan their misfortunes. But imagine what was his astonishment, when entering the room where he was to be confined, he found his brother there. As soon as they saw one another, they ran into each other's arms, and continued a long time in mutual embraces, their eyes bathed with tears, and neither of them able to express the joy he was seized with. At last Dahy broke silence, and after the first transport was over, cried, Oh my brother ! is it possible that I have met with you again ? But where, alas ! is our meeting ? Have we cause to thank Heaven for bringing us once more together, since he seems to have done it to render each of us the witness of the other's slavery ? Ah my brother ! replied Adis, though our misery is rather increased than diminished by time, I hope, however, that it will not be lasting. As for my part, answered Dahy, I can have no such hope. The Princesses who have here laden us with

irons, are not of an age to restore us by their love to our former shape and beauty.

After this discourse the two brothers demanded each of the other an account of what had happened to them since their separation. Dahy told Adis how he had met with Cadige, and all that had befallen him to their meeting ; he omitted no circumstance. As soon as he had done speaking, says Adis, What you have been relating confirms me in my opinion, or rather I am not permitted to doubt of approaching happiness. Yes, brother, we draw near the happy moment that is to restore us to our natural features, and the possession of the privileges of our species, which we have been so long deprived of. You will be satisfied of it, as well as I, when you hear what I am going to tell you.

I lived, continued he, in the city appointed for my dwelling by the Brachman. I was incessantly employed in finding out some young beauty that might become enamoured with my frightful figure ; when one night I saw a young country girl in a dream ; she appeared to be seventeen or eighteen years of age, and said to me, You hope in vain to meet with a young person that may love you in this city. If you will have such a miracle wrought, embark for the isle of Sumatra. Look on me, for one day you will be subjected to the power of my charms. The girl seemed to be wonderfully beautiful. I was struck at the sight of her, and would fain have spoken to her, to have made a declaration of the love with which she had inspired me ; but she did not give me time, she vanished, and I awoke.

I thought there was a great deal of mystery in this dream ; I did not look on it as a chimera ; on the contrary, I prepared to go to the isle of Sumatra. Being got to the next sea-port town, I took hold of the first occasion that offered to make my intended voyage. A storm, which I did not take to be natural, drove us out of our way, as you were driven, and obliged us to put into this port. Queen Sheherbanou was then absent, and the Princess Mulkara, her sister, governed in her room. When the people saw me, they extolled my deformity as much as other nations would have applauded the most

celestial beauty. The officers of the palace carried me to Mulkara in triumph. The Princess was not proof against my extreme old age. She did not hide her love for me, but declared it much after the same manner as the Queen did it to you. I thought at first they mocked me, and that these islanders behaved themselves so to divert themselves at my expence. This made me laugh at the Princess's first panegyric on my beauty. But she went on so amorously, that I at last was convinced of my error. I lost all patience, and, in the fury of my transport, said things to Mulkara as disrespectful as what she said to me was extravagant. Our conversation did not end so lovingly as it began. My Princess in a rage ordered me to be carried to this prison, where she resolved I should remain till I had more favourable sentiments for her, and had asked permission to expiate at her feet the outrage I had done her charms.

I find no manner of disposition to do what she expects of me, and am prepared to suffer whatever she shall condemn me to. But my comfort in my misfortune is, that I shall have a brother for my companion, whom I tenderly love, and whose presence will render all my pains the more supportable. Adis here ended his discourse, and Dahy said to him, there is one circumstance in your relation which very much surprises me; the country girl whom you saw in your dream, and the words she addressed to you. I cannot enough admire the agreement there is between your dream and that of Cadige. It seems no less strange to me than it does to you, replied Adis; and what perhaps you will think more strange than all the rest is, that the country girl whom I spoke of is always present in my mind; so well I preserve her image there, that I think I see her every moment.

While Adis and Dahy were thus talking, the captains of the Queen's guard came to the black tower, and addressed himself to them: indiscreet old men, blest the goodness of our amiable Sovereign and the Princess her sister; instead of punishing you for your want of respect to them, they pardon you; they will not only forget what is past, but are resolved to cause divine honours to be paid you.

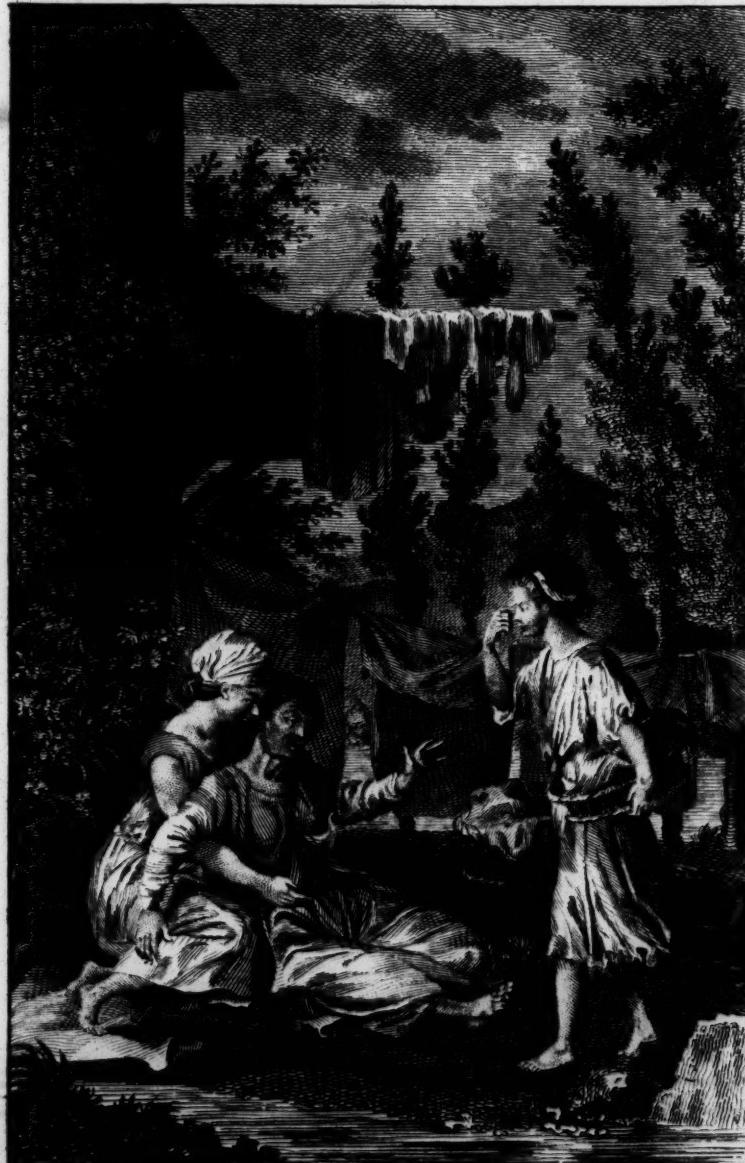
---

## NINE HUNDRED & SEVENTY-SIXTH DAY.

THE captain thought the Geniis would have taken this for a high compliment ; but they were so far from liking it, that they used him very roughly ; they refused to follow him. But he, having orders to conduct them to the pagod, he bade his guards seize them, and bear them away by force. The High Priest, and the ministers of the pagod, received them at the gate ;— they were all clothed in long robes made of mats, having also long trains ; on their heads they wore straw-hats painted of several colours. In honour of these two new deities they sung verses, the sense of which was, that these two marvellous old men had been over all the isles of the ocean, and conquered them by the sole lustre of their charms, and that to the envy of all the nations of the earth, preferring that island to all others, they came to settle their residence there in honour of Queen Scheherbanou. At the end of every verse they bowed their heads to the Geniis. After these first honours they made them ascend, amidst the acclamations of a numerous assembly of people, up a great scaffold six or seven foot high, where were two little thrones of rushes prepared for them. The scaffold was erected in the midst of the pagod, and at the foot of the scaffold was an altar, on which were to be sacrificed a goat and a pig. Adis and Dahi thought it was in vain to make any opposition, and therefore prudently submitted, without murmuring, to all the extravagancies of these islanders.— They sat on their thrones, and cast their eyes around upon the assembly, whose looks they observed to be all fixed upon them. They took particular notice of the Queen and Mulkara, who sat with all the Princesses of the blood on a little amphitheatre by themselves.

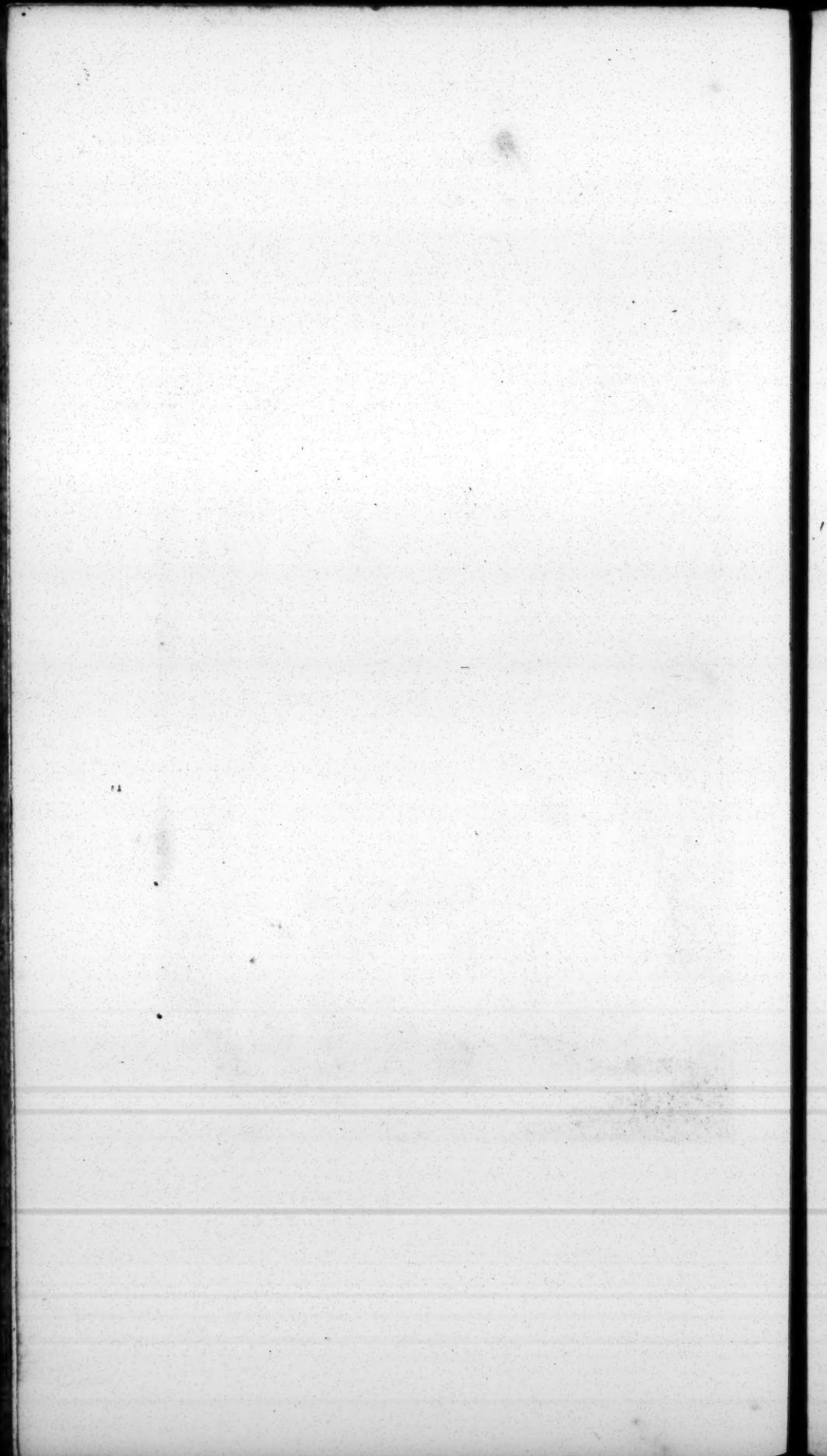
The victims were slaughtered, and a prodigious quantity of incense burned with them ; as also horse-hair, dung, parchment, and feathers, which made such a thick smoke, that it would perhaps have choaked the two deities

The Mother,  
and her Beautiful Daughters  
Fatima & Cadige.



Vol. 2. Part 4. Page 228.

Cadige, thou art but a Child, obey your  
Sister Fatima.



deities to whom the sacrifices were made, had they not been immortal. After these fumigations, which made every body cough and sneeze during the ceremony, the women and maids gathered about the altar, and began their songs and dances. But all on a sudden their dances and songs had a stop put to them, by an event which caused an extreme surprise in the spectators. Adis and Dahy lost their form of old men, and recovered that which was natural to them. They became the same as they were when Farzana tempted them to commit the crime that was the occasion of their loss of it. What a hideous change was this! the ministers of the pagod, frightened at the metamorphosis, which they took for an ill omen, withdrew as fast as they could. The women that sang and danced fled from the altar in a panic fear. The Queen, and the Princess her sister, felt their tenderness turn to horror, and returned to their palace. The pagod was deserted in a moment. Nobody remained with the two Geniis, who could not at first believe their own eyes. However, as all their former knowledge was restored to them with their shape and beauty, they knew that the conjuration was destroyed by two young women, who had been charmed by their figure as old men, and taking a disgust at their new form, had fled away with the rest.

While they were rejoicing at a change by which they recovered all the advantages they had lost, they on a sudden saw the Brachman Cansou appear in the pagod; he was accompanied by a young girl whom Dahy knew to be Fatima, and Adis thought her so like the person he had seen in his dream, that he cried out as soon as he perceived her, Ah! that is the lovely young country-woman whose memory is so dear to me. Yes, Adis, says the Brachman, it is she herself, and I have brought her to you to complete your happiness. In fine, my children, pursued he, looking on the two Geniis, you are at last delivered from the cruel state to which my wrath reduced you. I was sorry to see you continue in it so long, but I could not free you from it sooner. It was I, who by dreams made you form the design of going to Sumatra; and it is I who, by tempests which I raised, drove you on this isle, knowing what would happen

happen to you here. Dahy, go and bring Cadige to her sister, that they may have the pleasure of seeing one another again.

Dahy flew like lightning to the captain of the guard's kitchen, whence he carried her to the pagod; the advantage of Genii giving him now a power above all human resistance. The two sisters ran to each other's arms, and embraced with transports of joy. The eldest gave herself without any reluctance to the fair Adis; and the youngest rejoiced to find those features in Dahy, which ever since her dream she had still in her mind; so she readily consented to make him happy. After which, says Canfou to the Geniis, Adieu my children! you are no longer subject to my power; I give you both your liberty. Carry these two young creatures whither you please, and live all four of you together in perfect union. At these words he vanished; and the two brothers conveyed their mistresses to an island inhabited by Geniis.

This, continued the old man who spoke to the Calif, is the story which I told this young man, and which made us both laugh so heartily. Haroun Arraschid and the fair Sultanum, his favourite, let the old man know they were very well pleased with his relation; and at the same time desired the young one to tell them also a story in his turn; which he did in the following manner.

---

THE HISTORY OF NASIRADDOLE, KING OF MOUSSEL,  
ABDERRAHMANE, A MERCHANT OF BAGDAD,  
AND THE FAIR ZEINEB.

**T**HREE was a very rich young merchant of Bagdad, called Abderrahmane; he lived like a person of quality. The principal lords of the Calif's court, your Majesty's predecessor, were always dining with him. All the people of fashion in the city were welcome at his table, as well as all strangers that came to visit him; he naturally loved to oblige all mankind; whoever had occasion for his purse, had free recourse to him without being afraid of a refusal; and those whom he had laid obligations

obligations on, did not tire out his generosity by desiring new ones. Nothing was talked of in the city but his humanity and bounty. His body was not less beautiful than his mind. In a word, he passed with every one for an accomplished young man.

One day as he entered a Fiquaa shop he perceived a handsome genteel young stranger sitting at a table by himself ; he sat down by him, and they began a conversation together on several subjects. If the stranger was very agreeable company to the Bagdadin, the Bagdadin was the same to him. They liked one another so well, that they agreed to meet again there the next day, which they did accordingly. There was such a sympathy of souls between them, that from that time they commenced a strict friendship. By misfortune for Abderrahmane, the stranger was obliged to depart the next day, to return to Moussel, where he said he was born. Pray, my Lord, says the Bagdadin, do at least the favour to tell me before you go who you are. I am suddenly to take a journey to Moussel, to whom must I apply to have news of you ? You need only, replied the stranger, come to the King's palace : you will soon see me there ; and you may assure yourself I shall be heartily glad to see you. You will then know who I am, and we will there cement that friendship, the foundation of which we laid here.

---

## NINEHUNDRED&SEVENTY-SEVENTHDAY.

**A** BDERRAHMANE was troubled at the departure of the stranger, and all his comfort was that he should see him again at Moussel, whither his affairs obliged him to go in a little time. He went accordingly, and one of the first things he did was to go to the King's palace ; he looked attentively on every one he met with, to see if he could find the features of the unknown man whom he loved, which he at last perceived in the crowd of courtiers pressing to receive his commands. He doubted

doubted not but he was the Sovereign, as indeed he was Nasiraddole himself, King of Moussel. That Monarch singled him out from the rest immediately, and advanced to receive him. The Bagdadine prostrated himself before him, and lay with his face to the ground, till the King raised him, embraced him, took him by the hand, and led him into his closet.

All the courtiers were amazed at the reception their master gave the young merchant. Who is this stranger? said they among themselves; he must surely be some Prince, since the King treats him with such distinction. The great Lords who were most in their sovereign's favour, began presently to grow jealous of him, and hated him; and the courtiers who had any thing to solicit, resolved to make their court to him.

In the mean time Nasiraddole shut himself up with the Bagdadine in his closet, and caressed him in an extraordinary manner. Yes, my dear Abderrahmane, says he to him, I love you better than all the men I have left for your company. And is it not reasonable that you should be dearer to me than they? How do I know that it is not interest or ambition that makes them shew so much love for me? Perhaps there is not one of them whose affection is unfeigned. Such is the misfortune of the great, they never can be sure that the friendship of those who pretend to love them is for their persons and not their stations. The good which it is in their power to do them, deprives them of the pleasure there is in being assured they are truly beloved. And sure I am your sentiments are sincere, which makes me set the value on them I ought. You gave me your friendship without knowing me, and I can now boast that I have a friend.

The young merchant of Bagdad made answer in terms suitable to his Majesty's favour, full of tenderness and gratitude. After which the King told him he should stay in his palace while he was at Moussel, that he should be served by his own officers; and he would take care for their spending the time as pleasantly as possible. He was as good as his word, omitting nothing that he thought would divert him. Sometimes he took him with him a hunting; sometimes he entertained him with concerts of music

music exquisitely well performed, and every day was a festival to them.

The Bagdadin had lived a whole year after this manner, when he received advice from Bagdad that his presence was absolutely necessary, where his affairs were running to ruin. He told the King what news he had received from thence, and prayed his permission to return to Bagdad. Nasiraddole consented to it, though unwillingly; and Abderrahmane quitted at last the delights of the court of Moussel. As soon as he came home, he applied himself to repair the damage he had sustained in his absence; and when he had so done, his next business was to regale his friends, and to do offices to every one, and to live at a greater expence than before. He bought new slaves, and took a pleasure in having them of all nations.

A merchant sold him a female one among the rest, who was born in Circassia, and might be said to be one of the most perfect creatures that ever was seen. She was but eighteen years of age; her name was Zeineb: he gave six thousand sequins in gold for her; but if he had given ten thousand he had not paid enough. Her beauty was not all her merit; her wit, her soft and equal humour, her sincerity, fidelity, and tenderness were as much admired as her person; her youth crowning all her other charms. Abderrahmane's heart was not proof against them; he conceived a violent passion for her, and had the happiness to find Zeineb disposed to love him as much as he loved her.

While they were tasting the sweets of their mutual ardor, and wholly taken up with it, the King of Moussel arrived at Bagdad without a train, and went directly to the young merchant's house. Abderrahmane, says he, I have a mind to see this city and the Cailif's court incognito, or rather am come thus to see you yourself. I will take up my lodgings with you, and flatter myself I shall be as welcome to you as you were to me at Moussel. The Bagdadin was transported at the honour the King did him, and would have flung himself at his feet to shew how sensible he was of it, but Nasiraddole prevented him, saying, forbear the respect you owe to the King of Moussel, and look upon me as a friend that is come to be merry with

with you : lay aside all constraint ; nothing is so sweet as a life of liberty ; and I have left my court to have a taste of it. I love to travel without attendants, to mingle with private people ; and I must own the time I have thus spent has been the most happy part of my life.

---

### NINE HUNDRED & SEVENTY-EIGHTH DAY.

**T**HE young merchant of Bagdad, to obey and oblige the King of Moussel, assumed a familiar air, and they lived together as if their condition had been the same. They daily diverted themselves with new pleasures ; and Nasiraddole, forgetting what he was, lived like a private man.

As they were once at supper together, and drinking the most excellent wines, their discourse happened to fall on the beauty of women : the King of Moussel bragged of the charms of some of the slaves of his seraglio, saying there were not the like to them in all the world. The Bagdadine could not agree to this ; his love for Zeineb, and the wine he had drank, made him oppose his guest on that article. My Lord, says he to the King, I doubt not you have very beautiful women, but I do not think they exceed mine in beauty. I have several slaves whom one cannot look on without admiration, and among the rest a Circassian, in forming whom nature seems to have particularly delighted. That is to say, replied the Monarch, you are in love with this Circassian, your praising of her so much is a certain sign of it, but does not prove that she is therefore so charming as my slaves. It is easy to satisfy you in that, replied Abderrahmane. Saying this, he rose, sent for an eunuch, and whispering bade him order all his women slaves to dress themselves in their richest habits, and appear together in the most lightsome apartment of his palace.

The eunuch did as he was commanded, and the Bagdadine, returning to the table, sat down, and said to the King of Moussel, My Lord, you shall be judge whether you

you are in the right or no, to think there are no women in Asia to be compared to those in your feraglio for beauty. I confess, replied the Prince, I am very desirous to see whether love has not blinded you. They continued their mirth, and drank plentifully, till the eunuch, who had been sent for the young merchant's women slaves, returned, and told him they were all got together, and had none of them forgot any thing that might give a lustre to their beauty. Then the Bagdadin led the King of Moussel to an apartment magnificently furnished, where were thirty beautiful young women slaves, covered all over with diamonds. They were sitting on fofas of rose-coloured silk, with silver flowers, some playing on the lute, others on the dulcimer, others singing; all of them in expectation of their master's coming. They rose up when they saw him, and stood without saying a word, until Abderrahmane bid them sit down again, and continue their playing on their instruments and singing, which they did. As great a Prince as King Natiraddole was, he owned he had not more amiable women in his feraglio. He then examined them one after another: he began with those that played on the lute, who seemed to him to be very pretty; the same he thought of those who played on the dulcimer. But when he came to the singers, he was dazzled with the beauty of one of them. Is that, says he to the Bagdadin, the fair Circassian you spoke of? Yes, my Lord, replied Abderrahmane, it is the same. Am I a flattering painter? Did you ever see any thing more fair?

---

## NINE HUNDRED & SEVENTY-NINTH DAY.

THE Bagdadin waited for the King of Moussel's answer, not doubting but it would be glorious for Zeineb: but he was surprised when he found, that instead of praising the beauty of that slave, the King looked serious, sorrowful, and said not a word, which made him conclude that Natiraddole thought Zeineb fairer than any of the women of his feraglio, and had a secret indignation at it. My Lord, says he, a moment after, as he was conducting

conducting him back to his apartment, I perceive I presumed too much on the charms of Zeineb, and made too much boast of them before you. The King of Moussel still made him no answer : and when he came to the chamber where he lay, he prayed his host to leave him alone, because, as he said, he wanted rest. Abderrahmane immediately withdrew, persuaded that nothing troubled him but the vexation to be outdone by him in the beauty of his mistresses. The next morning the young merchant waited on the King of Moussel ; he thought to find that Monarch in a better disposition, but to his surprise he found him more melancholy than before, and was mightily concerned to see his mind so discomposed. What is the matter, my Lord ? says he ; what cloud is it which hangs over your eyes ? Why are you so pensive ? Abderrahmane, replied the King, I will depart this day for Moussel. I carry with me a grief that time perhaps will only augment. Let me go without asking me the reason. No, my Lord, replied the Bagdadine, you must tell me ; I beseech you not to conceal it from me. Have I been so imprudent as to fail in any thing of the respect I owe you ? Have I abused the goodness which a great Prince has had for me ? I must without doubt have given you some offence. Heaven forbid, replied Nasiraddole, that I should complain of you. All my complaint is of my destiny. Once more, continued he, do not inquire into the cause of my affliction.

The more the King of Moussel insisted on his concealing it, the more the young merchant pressed him to discover it. However, that Prince prepared for his departure, intending to carry his secret with him ; but at last his host, by many pressing instances, got it out of him. Ah, Abderrahmane, says Nasiraddole at parting, you will have me tell you, and I will satisfy you. I love, or rather I adore Zeineb ; I cannot see her without sucking in from her bright eyes the fatal poison that disturbs my peace. I would fain have gone without making this confession : you have forced it from me. Let not your friendship reproach me : alas, I shall dearly pay for it by the miseries I am about to suffer.—Adieu ! At these words he went out of the Bagdadine's house, and took the road to Moussel.

---

## NINE HUNDRED AND EIGHTIETH DAY.

A ABDERRAHMANE was strangely surprised at Nasiraddole's discourse, and it was a long while after his departure before he came to himself again out of the disorder it had put him into. Ah wretch that I am ! cried he, ought I to have shewn Zeineb to the King of Mouffel ? Ought I not rather to have foreseen that this would be the effect of it ? He will now lead a languishing life in his court. Let the women of his feraglio be as beautiful as they will, they will never be able to make him forget the fatal Circassian, of whom his heart is full. I judge by myself that whoever is charmed by Zeineb, has no eyes for any other beauty. I shall therefore condemn myself as long as I live for the misfortunes of a King as great by his virtues as his crown. It was I, who out of a lover's transport interrupted the course of his happy days, in return for all the many tokens of friendship which I have received from him. Is it just that I should strike a dagger into his heart ? No, my dear Prince, no ; Abderrahmane will not leave you in the cruel state to which he has reduced you. I will yield up Zeineb to you : I am resolved upon it.

As soon as he had come to this resolution, he called some of his officers, and ordered them to get a litter ready. He then sent for Zeineb, and told her she was no more his, but the King of Mouffel's. It was that Prince, added he, whom you saw yesterday in the evening. He has a violent love for you ; he is himself lovely, and you ought to submit without reluctance to the present of your person which I am about to make him. Zeineb at this discourse burst out a weeping. Is it possible, says she, that Abderrahmane will abandon me, after having so often vowed to me an eternal love ? Ah inconstant ! you no longer love me. Some new beauty doubtless triumphs over the power of my eyes, and you only send me far off to avoid the secret reproaches that my presence might make you. No, fair Zeineb, replied the Bagdadin

Bagdadin, his very soul melting to hear her talk so ;— you have no rival, and I never loved you more I swear, by the tomb of our great Prophet, that is to be seen at Medina. If so, says Zeineb, interrupting him, why must we part ? It breaks my heart to think of it, replied he, but I cannot bear that a Prince for whom I have the most tender friendship, and who has given me so many tokens of his, should lead a languishing life as long as he lives. When his repose is in question, I cannot think of mine. When I consider the distance nature has put between this rival and me, I cannot refuse him any sacrifice that is in my power ; and besides, since it is to render you the favourite of a sovereign, I must own it takes off something of the bitterness of our separation. Go, therefore, and enjoy the happy fortune that attends you at Moussel. Hasten to meet Nasiraddole, that joy may succeed to the mortal affliction which has now seized on his soul. Saying this, with tears trickling down his cheeks, he ordered the officers, whom he had appointed to conduct Zeineb to Moussel, to convey her thither forthwith, and take her out of his sight ; for she wept so bitterly, and appeared to be so afflicted, that he could not bear to see her. The officers put her into the litter, with an old female slave who waited upon her, and followed the King of Moussel in the road to that city.

---

## NINE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-FIRST DAY.

**T**HOUGH they made all the haste they could, the litter went too slowly to overtake Nasiraddole, who was mounted on a stout Arabian horse, and arrived in his capital several days before Zeineb, who no sooner came thither, but one of her guards posted to the palace to inform the King that their master Abderrahmane had sent him this slave. One cannot express the surprise and joy of this Monarch when he heard the news. Oh my generous friend, cried he, were not I already convinced that thou art the truest friend in the world, I could

could not now doubt of it, since thou preferrest my happiness to thy own.

He sent the chief of his eunuchs to receive her, and gave her an apartment to herself, one of the most commodious and magnificent in the palace ; whither it was not long ere he came himself to visit her. As he approached near her, he observed, by her looks, that she was overwhelmed with sorrow. Fair Zeineb, says he, it is not difficult to perceive that your heart did not consent to the sacrifice the generous Abderrahimane has made of you to me. I see plainly you are come to Moussel rather as a victim led to the slaughter, than as an ambitious beauty in expectation of seeing a sovereign at her feet. You are more sensible of the loss of a man you love than of the conquest of a King who adores you.— My Lord, replied Zeineb, I am to conform my sentiments to the fate that has brought me hither, and ought to rejoice that I can contribute to the happiness of such a Prince as you are. I must go farther than this, and own that I would willingly forget the ingrate who abandons me, and gives you his place in my heart. Oh ! that to be revenged of his treason, I could this moment have the same passion for you which his perfidious love inspired me with for him. But ah ! it is my misfortune to doat still on the traitor. As long as I live, he will be always present in my mind, and never cease to disturb the quiet of my life. At this she broke out into a flood of tears, and sighed so sorrowfully, that it went to the heart of Nasiraddole. Ah ! charming Zeneib, cried he, I conjure you to let me at least flatter myself, that time and my services may in the end triumph ; do not deny me that hope, the only support of my life.

The King of Moussel was not contented to say this to the fair slave : he fell at her feet, and added a thousand other tender and passionate things to what he had already said. He did his utmost to comfort her, but all to no purpose. He saw plainly that the more he opposed her grief the more he augmented it, which made him retire, rather choosing to absent himself from Zeineb than to increase her trouble by his presence.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & EIGHTY-SECOND DAY.

LET us now return to the young merchant of Bagdad. After the departure of his fair slave, he fell into a languishing condition, out of which nothing could recover him. It was in vain for him to attempt to drive away his melancholy by diversions. Zeineb, whom he had ever in his thoughts, would not let him take any satisfaction in them. Ah! wretch that I am, said he often to himself, I find I cannot live without Zeineb! ought I to have yielded up the possession of her to the King of Moussel? Is it not to go beyond the bounds of friendship, to deliver up to a friend the person one adores? Would Nasiraddole have done as much for me? No, without doubt; and I am satisfied he does not know the value of the sacrifice I have made him. He imagines I could have no great love for my fair slave, since I gave her to him without his asking her of me. Indeed what fond and happy lover ever parted with his mistress out of pity to a friend? In the mean time I love Zeineb as much as a man is capable of loving.—But alas! whither does my grief transport me? What service is it to me to condemn myself? I should do what I have done, were it to do again, whatever it cost me. The Prince, to whose happiness I have sacrificed all that was dear to me, will acknowledge how much he is obliged to me for doing it, and is more worthy to possess Zeineb than I am.

In this sad condition was Abderrahmane. He was in despair for the loss of his slave, without repenting that he had yielded her up to the King of Moussel. He had led this sorrowful life three months, when on a sudden the Grand Vizier sent his officers to have him apprehended. It was told him he was accused of having spoken disrespectful words of the Commander of the Believers in his cups. It was to no purpose for him to protest, that the least offensive word against the Calif had never escaped him. He was arrested and imprisoned.—

Two

Two court lords, who were his secret enemies, had invented that calumny to ruin him; and on their false testimony, the Grand Vizier caused him to be apprehended. At the same time his estate and goods were ordered to be confiscated, his house to be razed, and himself to be beheaded the next day, on a scaffold which was erected before the gate of the Calif's palace.

The keeper of the prison where he was confined went in the night and told him his sentence. My Lord Abderrahmane, says he, I am very much concerned for your misfortune, and the more for that I have several obligations to you. You have done me service on two occasions, wherein I stood in need of your assistance, and now an opportunity offers for me to shew my gratitude.—To do which, I am resolved to give you your liberty.—Be gone from this prison; the gates are open to you. Fly, and avoid the death that is designed you.

### NINE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-THIRD DAY.

**A**T this discourse Abderrahmane embraced the keeper in a transport of joy, and thanked him for his generosity. But reflecting on the danger this man exposed himself to by his escape, he said to him, You do not consider, that in saving my life you expose your own. I would not abuse such generous sentiments. It is not just that you should perish for me. Do not trouble yourself for what shall become of me, replied the keeper; only tell me if you are guilty or innocent. Did you really ever speak disrespectfully of the Calif? Do not disguise the truth; it imports me to know it, and I shall take my measures accordingly. I call Heaven to witness, says the young merchant, that I never spoke of the Commander of the Believers but with all the respect that I owe him. If so, replied the keeper, I know what I have to do. If you had been guilty, I would have fled with you; but since you are innocent I will stay here, and spare no pains to let the world know that you are so.

Abderrahmane again gave the keeper thanks, and went out of the prison to a friend's house of his, who concealed him in a part of it, where he thought him in safety. The next day the Grand Vizier, understanding he had made his escape, sent for the keeper. Wretch! says he, as soon as he saw him, is it thus that thou hast discharged thy duty? Thou hast suffered a criminal thou hadst in keeping to escape out of prison, or rather thou hast thyself set him at liberty. If thou dost not bring him forth in four-and-twenty hours, thou shalt have the same punishment that was intended for him. My Lord, replied the keeper, I do not refuse to die for him. I own it was I that saved him; I could not bear the thoughts of his perishing. I opened the prison doors to him, and advised him to fly. I confess my crime, and am ready to expiate it by the death you prepared for the most honest man in Bagdad, and I dare say the most innocent. What proof, says the Vizier, hast thou of his innocence? His own confession, answered the keeper. Abderrahmane was incapable of saying a thing that was false. Pray, my Lord, continued he, suffer me to represent to you that you were too easily prejudiced against him in this affair. Do you know the accusers of the young merchant? Are you sure enough of their integrity to believe them on their word? May they not be secret enemies of the accused? Do you know whether envy and hatred have not armed against him? Have a care you are not imposed upon by cheats, and dread the spilling of innocent blood; for you shall one day render an account of the power you are invested with; you shall be rewarded if you make a good use of it, and punished if you abuse it.

These words, which the keeper pronounced with great fervency, startled the Grand Vizier, and made him begin to recollect himself. He caused the keeper to be imprisoned till further orders; and resolved to do all that lay in his power to find out whether the witnesses against the young merchant had accused him falsely or not. However, as he had ordered Abderrahmane's house to be razed, and his estate and goods to be confiscated, he was not willing to have his prudence and justice called in question, and commanded the Cady to make diligent search for Abderrahmane in the neighbourhood of Bagdad.

---

NINE HUNDRED & EIGHTY-FOURTH DAY.

WHILE the Cady's lieutenant was searching the country with his Afas, the young merchant lay hid in his friend's house ; but judging by the pains that were taking to discover him, that he was not very safe where he was, resolved to leave the place and go to Moussel. I shall there, says he, find a sure asylum ; if I can get to Nafraddole's court, that Prince will soon make me forget the disgrace which has befallen me. As soon as he understood that the Afas, tired with their fruitless search after him, were returned to Bagdad, he one night mounted a horse, being well equipped by his friend, and made the best of his way to Moussel : he was not long upon the road ; his danger made him lose no time to reach the end of his journey. When he arrived at Moussel, he put up at the first caravanserail he came to. He left his horse there, and went to court. All the King's officers knew him again. The stranger, cry they, is come again whom our Monarch made so much of ; welcome to him. In a moment the noise of his arrival spread through the palace, and came to the ears of Nafraddole. That Prince immediately sent for his treasurer, and whispered him, Go to Abderrahmane, and give him from me two hundred sequins of gold ; bid him make the most of them in trade ; leave my palace, and not return within six months.

The treasurer presently did what he was ordered ; at which the Bagdadine was strangely surprised : Indeed it was a very odd sort of reception, which he had no reason to expect. How is this ? cries he ; is it thus that the King of Moussel ought to receive a man whom he has condescended to look upon as his friend ? Have I done any thing to displease him ? I flattered myself, alas ! that he would always have had the same kind of sentiments for me, and that only hope was my comfort in all my misfortunes.

Do not afflict yourself, says the treasurer ; the King loves you still ; and if he does not receive you better, he has his reasons for it. Do what he prescribes ; you will perhaps have no cause to repent it. The Bagdadin quitted the palace, and returned to the caravanserail. He could not tell what to think of Nasiraddole. What would he have me to do with two hundred sequins ? says he ; I shall not be able to drive a very considerable trade with so small a sum ; if he had given me a thousand sequins, I might have entered into partnership with some great merchant, and have begun the world again.

Nevertheless he tried all means to improve his little stock ; but industry will not always do in trade : the merchant must have fortune his friend, or all the pains he takes will signify nothing. As busy as Abderrahmane made himself, he could not keep his stock whole ; insomuch that at the six months end he wanted fifty of the two hundred sequins. With these he went to court ; the treasurer came to him from the King, and demanded if he had his two hundred sequins still. No, replied the young merchant, I want the fourth part. Since it is so, replied the treasurer, telling him out fifty sequins, there is your sum complete again. Go, try your fortune once more, and return hither at the end of six months.

#### NINE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-FIFTH DAY.

THE Bagdadin was no less surprised at this than he was at the former discourse of the treasurer. What does Nasiraddole mean by it ? Is it thus that he designs to acquit himself towards me ? Does he think to pay me for the sacrifice I made him, of what was most dear to me, with two hundred sequins ? Ought he not to be ashamed to give me such a trifle ? Is it a present worthy of him ? However, continued he, I will still do as he orders me ; I will return to the palace at the time fixed, but will never go there again if he does not receive me after another manner. He laid out his money in fresh goods, and traded with them. His fortune was much better this time,

time, for at the six months end he found he had gained one hundred sequins. He did not fail of going to the palace, where the treasurer came to him, and asked him if he had his two hundred sequins. I have three hundred, replied the Bagdadîn ; fortune has now been very favourable to me. Well then, replied the treasurer, since it is so, I will conduct you to the King : he will make no more difficulty of seeing you. Saying this, he took the young merchant by the hand, and led him to Nasiraddole's closet. No sooner did that Prince see Abderrahmane but he rose to receive him ; and after he had several times embraced him, said, Ah ! my dear friend, I doubt not the reception you met with very much surprised you. You had reason, I confess, to expect a more agreeable one from me : but I conjure you not to take it ill ; you know that misfortunes are contagious. I understood your disgrace by a merchant of Bagdad, of whom I enquired after you. I durst not receive you into my palace, or so much as see you, for fear your misfortunes should affect me, and put it out of my power to assist you when you should cease to be unfortunate. Now, continued he, that your stars look on you with a kinder aspect, nothing shall hinder me from following the dictates of friendship. You shall for the future live in my court, and I will do what I can to make you forget the misery that you have endured.

Accordingly Nasiraddole gave the Bagdadîn an apartment in his palace, and appointed officers to attend him. They spent the first day in making good cheer ; and when night came, the King said to the young merchant, I will acquit myself to you for the sacrifice of the young slave whom you loved : I intend to give you as good a one ; and of all my women I yield up her to you who is most dear to me : I shall send her to you this night on condition that you marry her. My Lord, replied Abderrahmane, I thank your Majesty for all your goodness to me ; but suffer me to refuse the favour you offer me. I can love no lady after Zeineb, and I beseech you not to put any constraint upon me. As full as your heart is of Zeineb, replies the King, I very much question whether you can look on the person I design for you without loving her. All I demand of you is, that you will see

and converse with her ; if her wit and beauty have no effect upon you, I shall not press you to marry her. My Lord, answers the Bagdadin, I consent to talk with her out of complaisance to you, since you desire it. But assure yourself, let her be never so charming, she will not be able to create a new flame in my heart.

---

### NINE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-SIXTH DAY.

**A**BDERRAHMANE was no sooner retired to his apartment than the chief of the eunuchs came thither, followed by a lady veiled. My Lord, says the eunuch, this is the person the King my master would give you ; she is the most beautiful of his women ; he cannot make you a more valuable present. Saying this, he made a bow to the Bagdadin, left the slave, and withdrew.

The young merchant of Bagdad saluted the lady very civilly, and prayed her to sit down on a large sofa of blue brocade, embroidered with gold. She did so. He sat down by her, and said, Fair lady, who under that veil represents the sun wrapped up in a thick cloud, hear me I beseech you. I am satisfied you are alarmed at the King's design ; you are doubtless afraid that I am ready to take hold of his generous offer, and by eternal bands to join our destinies. But be under no manner of apprehension that I shall do you so much violence : I love Nasiraddole too well to take from him an object he adores. Besides, I must own to you I am very little sensible of the sacrifice that Prince has made me ; and this plain dealing of mine ought not to offend you, since I have not seen your charms.

He then left off speaking, expecting the slave should answer him ; when on a sudden she burst out a laughing, lifted up her veil, and the Bagdadin knew her to be his dear Zeineb. Ah my Princess ! cries he, transported with surprise and joy, is it you that I see ? Yes, my dear Abderrahmane, replied she, it is your Zeineb that is restored

storied to you. The King of Moussel is no less generous than yourself. When he found how tenderly I loved you, and that all the pains he took to make me love him were ineffectual, he gave over the pursuit, and has for a long time detained me here only to put me in your hands again.

The fair Zeineb and the young merchant spent the night in mutual expressions of joy and endearment; equally delighted to see one another again, and pleased with the manner of their meeting. The next morning Nasiraddole came to their apartment; they both fell at his feet, to thank him for his favours. He raised them up, and said, Live in my court, happy lovers, and there taste the sweets of perfect love.

To engage your hearts to each other by stricter ties still, I have ordered preparations to be made for your marriage. If I cannot help loving Zeineb, my love shall at least shew itself only by the good offices I intend to do you.

Accordingly he was not contented with assigning them great pensions, but gave them, moreover, twenty thousand acres of land, exempt from all payments. And to crown his happiness, Abderrahmane received the agreeable news from Bagdad, that one of his accusers, out of remorse of conscience, had discovered all to the Grand Vizier, who on his deposition had put the other accuser to death, pardoned the keeper, and declared the accused person innocent. Upon this he took a journey to Bagdad, and waited on the Vizier, who restored him part of his goods. But Abderrahmane gave all to the keeper who had so generously saved him, and returned soon after to Moussel, where he spent the rest of his days with great tranquillity and pleasure.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & EIGHTY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE young man who spoke to the Calif Harouin Arraschid and his favourite, finished here the story of Nasiraddole; and the company were extremely well pleased with it. The Calif highly extolled the generosity of the young merchant, and that of the King of Moussel; and Sultanum could not say enough of the constancy of the fair Circassian. Then the old man, who had told the story of the two brother Geniis, resumed the discourse, saying to the favourite of the Commander of the Believers, Since you delight, excellent Princefs, to hear the characters of constant women, if you please I will tell you the story of Repsima; I believe you will not be tired with hearing her adventures. Sultanum expressed a great desire to hear them; and the Calif, to please her, bid the old man go on with his story. The latter, who was naturally very talkative, needed no more to make him enter upon it, which he did in this manner:—



### THE HISTORY OF REPSIMA.

A MERCHANT of Basra, named Dukin, left of trade, to give himself up entirely to devotion. He was always very conscientious, and of course made very little of his business. He lived in a little house at one end of the city, and had an only daughter, whom he bred up in the fear of the Most High, and the practice of all the Mussulman's virtues. They fasted both of them not only on all the days of appointed fast, but often on others, to mortify themselves. In a word, they spent their whole time in prayer and reading the Alcoran.

They

They lived in great content, and wanted nothing, because they desired nothing.

As careful as Repsima was (so Dukin's daughter was called) to keep herself from the eyes of man, and to live in a perfect renunciation of the things of this world, she was, however, found out in her solitude. The report of her virtue brought several men thither, who demanded her in marriage of her father; and she had had a great many more lovers, had it been known that her beauty was equal to her virtue. Dukin, considering the meanness of his fortune, would have had her marry some rich merchant; but she shewed such an aversion to marriage, that he would not put her upon it for fear of doing too great violence to her inclination. No, father, said she as often as he talked to her on that subject, I will not leave you: suffer me to enjoy with you the sweetness of the quiet life you lead.

Several years did they two live after this manner. At last the angel of death took Dukin from his daughter. Repsima, finding herself deprived of his support, lifting up her hands and eyes, addressed herself thus to Heaven: O thou only hope of the distressed, only relief of the orphans, who never forsakest the miserable that put their trust in thee, and implore thy assistance! thou who hearest the vows of the innocent, be not deaf to my prayer! Thou art all powerful; thou canst preserve me; deliver me, O Heaven, from all the perils with which my innocence is threatened!

## NINE HUNDRED & EIGHTY-EIGHTH DAY.

After Dukin's funeral was over, all the family represented to Repsima that she could not with decency remain in that solitude, but ought to marry. At the same time they proposed to her a young merchant named Temim, whose prudence and probity were much talked of. She could not at first relish advice so contrary to her disposition; but having consulted the great Prophet by prayer, she thought herself inspired, and that was sufficient.

sufficient to determine her to marry Temim, which she did soon after.

She found in her husband not only all the good things that had been said of him, but a disposition to love her passionately. Temim every day grew more and more enamoured of her, and delighted himself with the thoughts of having a wife of such singular merit. He esteemed no man upon earth so happy as he was : but, alas ! his happiness was of no long duration. Tremble, ye mortals, when you are at the height of your wishes ! Perhaps the very moment which will be the last of your felicity is not far off.

A year after his marriage Temim was obliged to make a voyage on the coast of India. He committed the care of his domestic affairs to a brother of his. Revendé, says he, my dear brother, endeavour to make Repsima cheerful during my absence, and be a good husband of my estate. I need say no more to thee : I judge of thee by myself. I doubt not my interest will be as dear to thee as thy own. Yes, my brother, replied Revendé, you do me justice to put such a confidence in me ; and indeed there is no need of recommending to me to be careful of your interest ; the ties of blood and friendship would not permit me to be otherwise.

Upon the assurance Revendé had given Temim to take great care of his house, the latter departed from Basra, and embarked on the Gulph in a ship bound for Surat. As soon as he was gone, his brother came to his house, and made a thousand protestations of service to Repsima, who received him very civilly. By misfortune Revendé fell desperately in love with his sister-in-law. He concealed his passion for some time, but it insensibly mastered him so far that he could not help declaring it. Though the lady was highly provoked at his boldness, yet she spoke to him gently, and prayed to make no such discourses to her ; representing to him the injury he did Temim, and how fruitless his criminal addresses would be to himself.

Revendé, finding his sister-in-law took his declaration so tamely, did not despair of conquering her, and grew bolder upon it. Oh my queen ! says he, all that you can say to me on that subject will be to no purpose ; hearken

then to my sighs, and accept of my services. I will bind myself with the girdle of slavery, and be your bondman until death. Let us agree together, and our commerce shall be so secret, that scandal shall never be able to attack us. At this discourse Repsima could not contain her choler. Thou rascal, says she, art thou solicitous only to hide thy crime from the eyes of the world? Art thou only afraid of being disgraced among the people? Dost thou not think of the offence thou wouldest commit against thy brother, and Heaven, who sees the bottom of thy heart? Do not flatter thyself; I would rather die a thousand deaths than satisfy thy guilty love.

Perhaps any man less brutal than Revendé would have been wrought upon by these words, and have had the greater esteem for Repsima: as for him, finding he could not corrupt her, he resolved to ruin her out of revenge, and took this method for it.—One night when she was at prayers, he caused a man to enter Temim's house privately. This man stole into her chamber; and Revendé coming afterwards with four witnesses whom he had suborned, broke open the door of the house, and running directly to her chamber, cried, Ah wretch! have I surprised thee with a man? Is it thus thou honourest my brother in his absence? I have brought witnesses that thy denying thy crime may be of no service to thee. Thou wicked one, thou affectest all the outside of severe virtue, at the same time that thou committest in secret the most infamous actions. Saying this, he made so much noise that he alarmed all the neighbours, and rendered the affront public.

## NINE HUNDRED & EIGHTY-NINTH DAY.

BY this black artifice did Revendé make his sister-in-law pass for an adulteress. He was not contented with that; he went with his four witnesses to the Cady, informed him of the adventure, and demanded justice. The judge presently examined the witnesses, and upon their depositions ordered his lieutenant to seize Repsima

and put her in prison until the next day. The lieutenant executed his commission, and the next day the person accused was condemned to be buried alive in the highway. This cruel sentence was put in execution. The victim was conducted a league out of the city, accompanied with a vast concourse of people, and buried up to her neck in a grave, where they left her. As the people returned to the city, various were their judgments concerning Temim's wife. It is mere calumny, said some of them; this matter was soon determined. Repsima had always the appearance of a woman of discretion and virtue. Aye, said others, one must not depend upon the appearance of women: this woman was, doubtless, very justly condemned. Thus every one argued upon the matter according to their several characters.

Repsima was left in the highway in the condition I have mentioned; when, at midnight, an Arabian robber passed by on horseback. She called to him;—Whoever thou art, O passenger! says she, I beseech thee to save my life. I am unjustly buried alive. In the name of God have pity on me, and deliver me from the cruel death I am condemned to; so good a work will not be without its reward. The Arab, though a robber, was touched with compassion. I will save this unfortunate creature, says he to himself. My conscience is burthened with a thousand crimes: this charitable action will perhaps dispose the Most High to pardon me.

Having reflected thus on the charity of the deed, he alighted, went up to Repsima, and having taken her out of the grave, got up on horseback again, and took the lady behind him. My Lord, says she, whither are you going to carry me? To my tent, replied he, which is not far off. You will be safe there; and my wife, who is the best woman in the world, will receive you very kindly.

They soon after came to a place where were several tents, in which lived Arabians, all robbers; they alighted at the door of one of them, and the Arab knocked. Immediately came a negro and opened it. The robber took the lady in with him, and presenting her to his wife, told her how he met with her. The Arab's wife was naturally charitable, and it was much against her will that her husband

husband followed the trade of robbing. She made Repsima very welcome, and prayed her to tell her her adventures. Temim's wife began the relation of them with a profound sigh, and told them in so moving a manner, that all who heard her were touched with it, but especially the robber's wife. Fair lady, says she to Repsima, with tears in her eyes, I am as sensible of your misfortunes as you yourself can be; and be assured I will do whatever I can to assist you. My good lady, replied the wife of Temim, I thank you for your kindness: I see now Heaven will not forsake me, since I meet with persons that take part in my misery. Let me stay with you, I pray you, and give me some corner where I may spend the rest of my days in making vows for your prosperity.

---

## NINE HUNDRED AND NINETIETH DAY.

THE Arab's wife carried her to a little room, saying, You will here be at quiet; nobody will come hither to interrupt your devotions. It was a great comfort to Repsima to have found such an asylum. She never ceased returning thanks to Heaven for it. But, alas, her troubles were not over! she was to pass through many other misfortunes.

The negro who served in the Arabian tent, and whose employment was to rub down the horses, to drive the cattle afield, and fetch them back again, cast one day a profane eye on Repsima. How beautiful she is! says he to himself; and how happy should I be if I could make her love me! Calid (so the negro was named) though he was one of the most hideous monsters of his species, was not without hopes of becoming a happy lover. This hope, and the beauty of the beloved object, whom he often saw, so increased his love, that he resolved to declare it the first opportunity that offered. It was not long before an occasion presented itself. The Arab and his wife were both gone abroad, and Repsima and he being left alone in the tent, he entered her room. I have a long

a long while, says he, waited for the moment that I might tell you privately I die for love of you : I cannot live without you relieve me. Monster ! replied she, canst thou imagine that I would ever deign to look on thee ? But wert thou the most amiable of men, thy suit would be in vain : and dost thou flatter thyself with the hope of pleasing me ? Be gone, thou insolent ! I cannot bear the sight of thee without horror. If ever, continued she, thou talkest to me of love again, I will tell thy master, who will punish thy insolence.

She spoke these words so resolutely, that he judged very rightly so fair a conquest was not reserved for him. As he was every whit as wicked as Revendé, he thought he ought to be revenged on a woman that had despised his flame ; but he took a very odd way to effect it. The Arab had a child in the cradle, of whom he and his wife were extremely fond. One night Calid cut off the child's head, and carrying the dagger with which he did the barbarous action to Repsima's room, he opened the door dexterously and softly, and put the bloody dagger under the lady's bed, who was then asleep. He also effected to leave drops of blood on the floor, from the cradle where the child was murdered to the bed where lay the innocent lady, on whom he designed that the suspicion of the murder should fall ; to which end he also stained her robe with blood. The next morning, as soon as the Arab and his wife saw their child in the condition the negro had put it, they made a most terrible outcry, tore their visages, and threw ashes on their heads. Calid ran to them, and asked what was the matter, as if he was entirely ignorant of it. They pointed to the cradle covered all over with blood, and their child dead in it.

He affected an extreme fury at the sight of it : he made the most hideous howlings, and his gestures were as terrible. O unparalleled misfortune ! cried he ; O detestable treason ! O that I could know what barbarous hand was the author of it ! if I had him here, I would tear him to pieces. But, added he, methinks it is to be discovered ; one need only trace the murderer by the track of blood from the cradle. At these words his master and he followed it to Repsima's room, where the negro pulled out the dagger he had put there from under the bed, and shewed

shewed the Arab the lady's clothes all bloody. He then spoke thus to him : Oh my master ! you see how this wicked woman has requited you for all your kindness.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-FIRST DAY.

THE Arab was in an inexpressible surprise when he saw there was good ground to suspect that Repsima had committed the cruel action. Ah wretch ! says he to her, is it thus that thou observest the laws of hospitality ? Why hast thou spilt the blood of my son ? What had the poor harmless babe done to provoke thee to put an end to his days when they were scarce begun ? Ah inhuman ! did the services I have done thee deserve this recompence ? Saying this, he burst out into a flood of tears, and remained speechless. Oh my dear Lord ! says Calid, ought you to parley thus with this abominable stranger ? Will you be satisfied with making reproaches ? Strike rather the fatal dagger into her heart, which she made use of to murder your only son. If you will not be revenged of her yourself, let me do it for you ; I will punish this wicked woman who has dipped her hands in your child's blood. At these words he took up the dagger, and was about to plunge it into Repsima's breast. She was so amazed at the negro's daring to accuse her of so foul a crime, that she was struck dumb.

She had not strength enough to justify herself, and the negro was going to strike the blow, when the Arab held his hand. What do you do ? says Calid to him ; would you deprive me of the satisfaction of chastising an impious wretch who is insensible of the right of bread and salt ? Ah ! do not oppose my design : let me purge the earth of a monster, who, if she was spared, it would be only to commit other crimes. Saying this, he lifted up his arm a second time to give the mortal stroke to Repsima ; but the Arab still held his hand, and forbade him to kill her. The robber, as troubled as he was for the loss of his son, yet

yet he could hardly think her guilty. He would first hear what she could say in her own justification. He demanded of her why she had murdered the child? She answered, she had no manner of knowledge of that affair, and fell a weeping so bitterly, that the robber took compassion on her. The negro observing it, would have killed her, notwithstanding he was forbidden by his master. His over eagerness to stab her displeased the Arab, who bid him be gone, telling him his zeal hurried him too far. I will not have this woman lose her life; I believe her innocent, notwithstanding appearances condemn her.

Though the robber's wife was in the greatest affliction for the loss of her son, yet she could not think Repsima was capable of the crime imputed to her. We had better, says she to her husband, send away this woman without doing her any harm than kill her, unless we were sure she was guilty. The Arab was of his wife's opinion, and said to Repsima, Whether you are innocent or guilty I can no longer let you live here. As often as my wife and I see you, it will bring our son into our remembrance, and will every day renew our grief.—Quit this tent, and seek any other refuge where you please. You ought to be very well satisfied with my moderation. Instead of taking your life, I will even give you money for your subsistence.

## NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-SECOND DAY.

**R**EPSIMA extolled the justice of the Arab, telling him Heaven was too righteous not to let him know one time or other the author of the crime. She then thanked him for his kindness to her; but when he would have given her a purse with a hundred sequins in it, she refused it, saying, Keep your money, and leave me to Providence. Heaven will take care of me. No, no, replied he, I must engage you to take these sequins;—they will not be useless to you. She accepted of them, and

and having prayed the robber's wife not to think ill of her, she left the habitation of the Arabs.

She travelled all day without resting herself, and at night arrived at the gates of a city which was not far from the sea side. She by chance knocked at the door of a little house, where lived a good old woman, who opened it, and asked what she would have? Mother, replied Repsima, I am a stranger: I came this moment to this city; I know nobody, and beg you to be so charitable as to take me into your house. The old woman consented, and gave her a little room to lie in:— upon which the wife of Temim pulled a sequin out of her purse, and giving it to her hostess, bid her go buy them some provisions for their supper. The old woman went out, and in a little time returned with some dates, some wet and dry conserves, and they sat down together to eat them. After supper Repsima told her story to the old woman, who was mightily moved at hearing it, and then they went to bed.

The next day Repsima, having a mind to go to the baths, her hostess accompanied her thither. As they were on their way, they saw a young man with his hands tied, and a rope about his neck. The hangman was leading him to execution, and a crowd of people attending him. Repsima demanded what crime the young man had been guilty of. She was told he was a debtor, and that the custom of that city was to hang those who did not pay their debts. How much does he owe? says the wife of Temim. Sixty sequins, replied one of the inhabitants. If you will pay the money for him, you will save his life. With all my heart, says she, pulling out her purse; whom must I pay it to?— They presently informed the Cady, who attended the young man to execution, that a lady offered to pay the debt. The creditor was called for; Repsima told him out the sixty sequins, and the young man was immediately set at liberty. Every one wanted to know who this stranger was, whose generosity had so charmed them; and they were so inquisitive, that instead of going to the public baths, she took leave of our old hostess, and left the city to avoid the importunate curiosity of the inhabitants.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-THIRD DAY.

**I**N the mean time, the young man who had escaped death sought after his deliverer to thank her; and being told she was gone out of the city, he enquired which way she went, and followed her. He overtook her near a fountain, by the side of which she stopped to rest herself. He saluted her very respectfully, and offered to be her slave to shew his gratitude. No, says she, I will not have you purchase so dearly the service I have done you: you are not so much obliged to me as you imagine; it was not for love of you that I saved you from death, but for love of the Most High.

While she was talking to him, the young man cast his eyes upon her, and became enamoured of her beauty. He presently made a declaration of his love; and thinking he could never have a better opportunity to shew the heat and vigour of his passion, he threw himself at Repsima's feet, and besought her, in the most passionate terms, to accept of the sacrifice of his heart.— But the chaste wife of Temim, instead of being pleased to see a lover at her feet, flew into a rage against him, and treated him no more favourably than she had done the negro. Thou villain, says she to him, thou knowest that had it not been for me thou hadst not now been alive. The most infamous hand had taken thy life from thee, and darest thou attempt my honour? Art thou so insolent as to tell me thy desires? Fair lady, replied the young man, I did not believe you would be angry to hear me express how full my soul is of gratitude, and how, at the sight of you, it is affected by your beauty.— Is it an affront to you to say you have charmed me?— Peace, wretch, interrupted Repsima; do not think that my virtue will bear to hear thee talk thus; it is in vain for thee to hide thy wicked design under submissive and respectful words. I know how to distinguish thy falsehood from thy flattery. Be gone, and do not make me repent of the service I did thee.

Her

Her manner of pronouncing these words let the young man see there were no hopes for him, so he made her no answer, but rose and proceeded on his way to the sea-side. When he came there, he spied a ship whose crew were just coming ashore, and belonged to a merchant of Basra bound for Serendib. He went up to them, and asked for the Captain, to whom he said, I have a young slave to sell, a perfect beauty; she does not love me, and I am resolved to get rid of her. I left her by the side of a fountain, not far off; if you will buy her, I will sell her a pennyworth; you shall have her for three hundred sequins. It is a bargain, replied the Captain, provided she is as young and handsome as you say she is.

Upon this, the young man led the Captain to the fountain where Repsima, having made ablution, was at prayer. As soon too as the Captain saw her, he told out three hundred sequins to the young man, who returned with them to the city.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-FOURTH DAY.

THE Captain, who had bought Repsima, approaching her said, How am I ravished, most charming beauty, at what I behold! I have seen a great many slaves, I have bought a thousand in my time, but I confess you surpass them all. Your eyes are brighter than the sun, and your shape is incomparable. Repsima was extremely surprised at this discourse, but much more so when the Captain held out his hand, saying, Come, my Princefs, I will put you aboard, and you shall have my own cabbin; we shall set sail in a moment; we will together make a voyage to Serendib, and at our return to Basra you shall be mistress of my estate and my house, for I do not design to sell you again. If I bought you of the young man you did not love, it was to make you the happiest person in the world; I will have all imaginable tenderness and complacency for you. Here  
Repsima,

Repsima, who had heard him with impatience, interrupted the Captain. What say you? cries she. I was never a slave in my life. I am a free woman, and nobody has any right to sell me. Saying this, she pushed the Captain's hand aside; and he, who was naturally rude and violent, grew angry at her for receiving the obliging things he had said to her in such a manner; so on a sudden changing his language, and assuming another tone, How, huffey, says he, dost thou talk thus to thy master? I have bought and paid for thee; thou art my slave, and I will carry thee aboard whether thou wilt or not. At these words he took her in his arms, and notwithstanding her resistance, carried her away as a wolf does a lamb that has strayed from the shepherd. It was in vain for her to fill the air with her cries; he put her aboard the ship, and soon after set sail for Serendib.

The Captain let Repsima be quiet some days; but finding she was never the more kind to him for the many signs of love which he had shewn her, he lost all patience, and was resolved one day to force her to a complacency for him, to which she had not the least disposition. And as he was about to put that resolution of his in practice, there arose a terrible storm, which frightened all the ship's company. The wind was so violent, that it brought all the masts by the board immediately, the ropes broke, and the sails rent; the seamen knew not what more to do to save themselves, and the pilot, abandoning the ship to the mercy of the wind and waves, cried out upon deck, if any of you passengers have committed any crimes, and broken the Prophet's laws, ask pardon of Heaven; you have no time to lose, we are all going to perish. Indeed the storm increased, and the ship funk, after having been for some moments battered by the waves.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-FIFTH DAY.

ALL the ship's company, seamen and passengers, were drowned, except Repsima and the Captain; they both saved themselves on planks, but landed in two several places. The wife of Temim was driven by the waves on the coast of a populous island, governed by a Queen. When she came near the shore, there happened to be a great number of people at the sea-side. As soon as they saw Repsima float on the waters, and that afterwards she came ashore, they looked upon it as a miracle. They came all about her, and asked her a thousand questions. To satisfy their curiosity she told them the story of her adventures, and prayed them to grant her a place of refuge among them, where she might live in tranquillity. The inhabitants were so taken with her beauty, wit, and virtue, that they gave her a retirement, where she spent several years in prayer.

The islanders could not enough admire the austerity of her life. All their discourse was of the stranger, and the purity of her manners. She soon became their oracle. When any of them were about to make a long voyage, or undertake any enterprise of importance, they never failed consulting her, and she foretold their success. In fine, she acquired the esteem of every body, or rather was looked upon as a divinity. The Queen of the island took such an affection to her, that thinking she could not do better than leave her the sovereignty at her death, she declared her her heir. The inhabitants highly approved her choice of a successor, and the Queen, being old, died not long after. Repsima made some difficulty of taking her place; but the people obliged her to do it, and they had no reason to repent of it; for she made them so happy, that they blessed the shipwreck which threw her on their coasts.

As soon as she was on the throne, she applied herself entirely to the government of the state. She chose for her Viziers men of equal integrity and capacity, and took

took particular care that every one should have justice done them. All the moments that she could spare from the duties of her dignity she spent in prayer. She kept frequent fasts; and the more she found herself honoured by men, the more she humbled herself before the Almighty.

When any sick person had recourse to her, and desired her prayers, she redoubled them on that occasion, and Heaven always heard them. The inhabitants of the kingdom could not withstand so many miracles, of which they were witnesses. They renounced the worship of the sun which they adored before, and embraced Mahometism. She made holy laws, and built mosques on the ruins of idolatry.

She also built hospitals for the poor, and caravanserais to entertain the strangers that came to the isle.— She laid out great sums, to provide these places with all things necessary; and her foundation for relieving the sick became so considerable, that a little while after the distempered came thither from all nations in the world, upon the great fame of this Queen, to seek relief for their distempers.

### NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-SIXTH DAY.

**O**NE day it was told Repsima that there were six strangers in a caravanserail, who requested to speak with her; that one of them was blind, another paralytic, and another dropsical. She ordered they should be brought to her immediately; she received them fitting on a lofty throne, surrounded on the one hand by fifty or sixty female slaves richly dressed, and on the other by all the Lords of her court.

When the strangers arrived at the palace, two lords introduced to the Queen, whose face was covered with a veil, as were also the faces of her slaves. The strangers prostrated themselves before her, and remained with their heads to the ground, till she commanded them to rise. She then demanded what they desired of her, and whence

whence they came? One of them replied in behalf of the rest,—May God, oh great Queen, give victory to your arms; may the earth obey you, and Heaven bless you. We are miserable sinners, and are come hither to obtain pardon of our sins of the Almighty by your Majesty's means. Speak more clearly, replied the Queen, having examined their faces very considerately; I can do nothing for you, unless you tell me your adventures publicly, and that without sinking the least circumstance. One of the strangers answered, You shall be obeyed, Oh Prince! I am a merchant of Basra; I married a young woman who had not then her like in the world; she was perfectly beautiful, sweet-tempered, complaisant, and virtuous. Being one time obliged to make a voyage, I left her in my house mistress of all her actions; I only desired my brother, who is this blind man whom you see here, to take care of my domestic affairs. At my return he told me he had found my wife faulty; that she had dishonoured my bed, and for that had been buried alive: that he was so grieved at it on my account, that he had wept himself blind. This, great Queen, added he, is my story. I therefore most humbly beseech you to restore my brother to his sight.—I came hither and brought him with me, to make this request to your Majesty.

Temim (for he it was who had talked thus to Repsima, without knowing her) here finished his discourse, in expectation of the Queen's answer, who was so surprised to see her husband, that she could not presently return it; but at last, recollecting herself, she said, Is it true that the woman who was buried alive did betray thee? What dost thou think of it? I cannot believe it, replied Temim, when I bring her virtue to my remembrance: but alas! I have such a blind confidence in my brother, that it makes me question her innocence.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-SEVENTH DAY.

THE merchant of Basra having done speaking, the Queen answered, It is enough: I know better than you, whether your wife was justly condemned or not. I will tell you to-morrow, and we will see if your brother can recover his sight. Then one of Temim's company addressed himself thus to Repsima:—I have a negro slave whom I bought, and bred up from a child; he has been paralytic all over one side of his body these several years. No physician can cure him, and I have brought him hither to recommend him to your Majesty's prayers.

The Queen, having heard what he had to say, and knowing that the person who made his addresses to her was the Arab whose tent she had lived in, and the paralytic was the same black slave who had made an attempt on her virtue, she said, It is sufficient, I am well informed of your affair; it may be easily decided to-morrow. And you, continued she, turning to the other, how came you to be dropsical? I know not, oh great Queen, replied he, what to attribute my distemper to, unless it be a judgment on me for offering violence to a fair slave I bought some years ago, of a young man who sold her to me by the sea-side.

The Queen, at these words, looked the dropsical man in the face, and knew him again to be the Captain to whom she had been sold. However, she seemed to have no more knowledge of him than the rest, and suffered him to go on with his discourse thus:—I look upon this distemper of mine as a just chastisement of Heaven. And I, cries another of the strangers, on the furies with which I am continually haunted, as a punishment I deserved for having sold that same slave whom you carried aboard your ship against her will. I am more guilty than you; for she was a free woman, to whom I owed my life;—and the acknowledgment I made her for it was, the delivering of her to you, and selling her to slavery.

NINE

## NINE HUNDRED &amp; NINETY-EIGHTH DAY.

R EPSIMA understood by this, that the man who spoke last was the same whom she had delivered from death, by paying sixty sequins for him. She then said to the strangers, I will pray for you, and do all I can to procure you relief. Return to your caravanfearl, and come hither again to-morrow at the same hour.—The blind and the paralytic may be cured, provided they make a sincere confession of the crimes they have committed. I know their adventures, but I require of them to speak the truth, and that they put no false circumstance into what they say; for if they do, they shall repent it; and instead of praying for them, I shall punish them with the utmost severity. As for the rest, pursued she, I promise to offer up my vows to Heaven for them immediately, they having both spoke truth.

The six strangers returned to their caravanfearl; four of them were already very well satisfied; only Tenny's brother and the negro slave, were very melancholy; they had rather have remained, so long as they lived, in their present condition, than be obliged to make a public confession of their cruelty. They endeavoured to hide their grief from the eyes of those they had offended, but could neither of them get a wink of sleep all the night.

Notwithstanding their apprehensions, they were forced to go with the rest to the palace the next day.—Well, said she, when she saw the blind man and the paralytic, are they resolved to disguise nothing? Woe be to that man of them that shall not speak the truth. Then the negro approached her, full of shame and fear. As he saw he could get nothing by telling a lie, he resolved, happen what would, to speak the whole truth as to what passed at his master's house relating to Repima. He confessed he was passionately enamoured of that lady, and being scorned by her, he determined to kill the Arab's only son, and lay his murder upon her, that the Arab might destroy her.

---

## NINE HUNDRED & NINETY-NINTH DAY.

WHEN the negro had ended his confession, This, says he, was my crime, and Heaven is witness to my repentance. Ah, traitor, says the Arab, in a fury, was it thou that robbed me of my only son? Oh, Queen, added he, addressing himself to Kepsima, suffer me to cut off his head this minute. A rogue that is capable of doing so bloody a deed as he has just now owned, does not deserve to live. No, replies the Queen, I will not have you take away his life. I understand you, Princess, replies the Arab; you oppose my rage very justly. It is better to let him remain paralytic: death would too soon put an end to his pains. You are mistaken, replies Kepsima; it is not to prolong his misery that I would have him live: since he repents of his crime, let us pray to the Most High to pardon him. She then prostrated herself to the ground at the foot of the throne, and immediately the negroe's body was restored to its former motion. All the spectators were surprised at so miraculous a cure, and bestowed a thousand praises on God and the Queen. She prayed also for the dropsical man, and the man that was haunted with the furies; upon which both of them were perfectly cured. Then Temim, not doubting but his brother would recover his sight, said to him, Oh Revendé, it is now thy turn to speak; the Queen only waits for that, to work a new miracle in thy favour. True, says Kepsima, let him tell his story, and take care he does it with sincerity; for I know all his adventures; and if he mixes the least falsehood, his punishment is ready. Revendé, judging by her saying this, that whether he held his tongue, or told an untruth, he should be punished immediately; confusion for a while hindering him from speaking, he at last determined to confess all. In short, he repented of his betraying his brother; and believing his sister-in-law to be dead, he made a very moving relation of his treachery, without going about to excuse it.

When

When he had done speaking—He has been very sincere, replied the Queen, and said nothing but what is true. Temim, finding by his own confession what a villain his brother had been, and how innocent his wife was, cried out, and fell into a swoon. Some of the Queen's officers ran to help him. When he had recovered the use of his senses, prostrating himself before the throne, he said, permit me, oh my Princefs! to carry this perfidious brother of mine back to Bafra. I do not ask you to cure him. I will lead him to the place where my wife was buried alive, and there sacrifice him. You see his crime is too great for me ever to pardon him.

### ONE THOUSANDTH DAY.

THE Queen remained some moments without making him any answer, weeping all the while under her veil; so much did the condition her husband was in touch her. After she had dried up her tears, she addressed herself thus to Temim: I conjure you, oh merchant of Bafra, to moderate your fury for my sake.—Your brother has indeed committed a great crime; but since he publicly confesses it, and reproaches himself with the guilt, remember that the same blood runs in your veins, and remit the punishment you would have him endure. To this Temim replied, Your Majesty may command what you please; if you desire I should forget his fault, be it so; provided he sincerely repents, and accuses nobody falsely.

The merchant had scarce told the Queen that he pardoned Revende, when the Princess, bowing her face to the ground, prayed to Heaven to restore light to the blind. Her prayer was heard, and Revende, in that very instant, saw again the light of the sun.

The applauses of all present were renewed at this spectacle; again did the whole assembly praise God and the Queen, who ordered the strangers back to their caravan-trail, bidding them come to her the next day, when they should see things that would perhaps surprise them

them more than what they had been so astonished at that day. They returned to the palace punctually at the hour appointed. The Queen called Temim, and obliged him to sit in a chair of gold, which she had caused to be placed near the throne. After which she said to him, Oh merchant of Basra ! thou hast gone through a great many cares and troubles. I am concerned for thy misfortunes ; and to make thee forget them, am resolved to give thee one of my fairest slaves in marriage ; with whom, if thou wilt, thou shalt live in my court.

Instead of accepting the Queen's proposal Temim fell a weeping, and said to her, Your Majesty overloads me with your favours, and I am as sensible of them as I ought to be : but I beseech you not to take it ill that I refuse the offer you make me of one of your slaves. I shall think of no other wife than Repsima as long as I live. My dear Repsima is always in my thoughts. I can have no comfort under the loss of her, and am resolved to spend the rest of my days in mourning over the place where she was buried alive.

### THOUSAND AND ONE DAY.

**R**EPSIMA was overjoyed to find her husband so faithful as to refuse the young slave she offered him. If I pray the Almighty, says she, to raise this wife, whose loss so much afflicts you, from the grave, should you be glad to see her again ? Should you know her if you saw her ? Saying this, she lifted up her veil, and Temim knew that it was his Repsima.

Nothing could equal his joy to see his wife again, but the surprise of the robber, his slave, the tropical captain, and the young man that was haunted with the furies, who perceived in the Queen the features of the person whom they had offended. The Princess embraced Temim, and told her adventures in presence of all the lords of her court, who stood in great admiration at the strangeness of them. She then gave the Arab ten thousand ducats of gold, with a rich brocade vest, and a magnificent

magnificent robe for his wife. She also gave a thousand ducats to the captain, and as much to the young man who sold her. After which she rose up from her throne, took Temim by the hand, and led him into her closet, where they were both some time in prayer, to thank Heaven for bringing them together again. Then says Repluna to her husband, Since the laws of the kingdom will not suffer me to resign the sovereign authority to you, you shall at least dwell in my palace, and partake with me the sweets of a pleasant life. We will also provide for your brother, so that he shall have cause to rest satisfied. In conclusion, Revendé became first minister, and acquitted himself so well in that employment, that he gained the esteem and friendship of all the inhabitants of the island.

The old man who told this story to the Commander of the Believers, here held his pence. The fair Sultanum was mightily pleased with it; and the Calif, to shew he did not dislike either this story or that of the Geniis, gave him a thousand sequins. The young man who told the Adventures of Nafraddole and Abderrahmane received also the same sum from Harrouin Arraschid's treasurer.

#### THE SEQUEL AND CONCLUSION OF THE HISTORY OF THE PRINCESS OF CASMIRE.

THE thousand and one day that Farruknaz's nurse had been telling stories had an end, when Farukrous fell ill. King Togrulbey, who tenderly loved his son, sent for the most able physicians of Indostan, but they could not cure him. The consternation that this dangerous distemper threw the court into, interrupted all pleasures. The Princes of Cashmire would hear no more stories, Togrulbey go no more a hunting. No body minded any thing but the Prince; every one was in pain for his life.

The King, who went often to see the chief priest of the temple of Kefaya, said one day to him, You know my

son is as dear to me as my own life : the physicians have tried all their skill, and cannot cure him. I have no more hope from medicines, and have recourse to your prayers : I flatter myself that by your intercession I may obtain what I desire. One may hope every thing, Sir, replied the high priest, when one implores the assistance of Heaven. I shall spend the whole night in the temple : I will pray Kefaya to intercede for the Prince, and to-morrow I will tell you if his prayers are heard.

The next morning the high priest went forth to meet Togrelbey, who, full of impatience, was coming to him. Ah holy Dervis ! says he, have you obtained the cure of my son ? Yes, Sir, replied the priest ; Kefaya demanded it of the Lord, who was ready to grant it to him. At this answer the King, overjoyed, embraced the holy man, and conducted him to the apartment of Prince Farrukrouz. The Dervis sat down at the feet of the Prince's bed, and, with a look full of mystery, said a prayer. He had no sooner done, but the Prince, who had been a long while speechless, cried out, Comfort yourself, Oh Father ! I am cured. He rose at these words, and nothing was talked of in the city of Casinire but the sanctity of the high priest.

Farruknaz hearing so much boasting of him, had a great curiosity to see and discourse with him. To this purpose she went out of the palace, accompanied by her women and her eunuchs, with whom she marched to the gate of the monastery of the priests of Kefaya. But she was surprised when she was acquainted that the high priest forbid her to enter it. The Princess, resenting this usage, complained presently of it to the King, who would needs know the cause of it. He went to the high priest, and demanded why he refused Farruknaz's visit ? My Lord, replied the Dervis, this Princess does not obey the Most High. She flies mankind ; she looks on them as her enemies, and walks in the steps of idleness. Unless she changes her mind it is not permitted me to talk to her ; Kefaya has forbidden me. But, adds he, if she amends, I will do her all the good offices that lie in my power. The King, having nothing to answer to this discourse, returned to his seraglio.

The

Some days after Togrulbey went again to visit the Dervis, who told him he had obtained permission of Kefaya to confer with the Princess : I would therefore give her some ghostly advise ; perhaps I shall put her in the way of salvation. The King rejoiced that the holy man was come to this resolution : he gave Farruknaz notice of it, who next day went to the monastery and asked for the holy Dervis. The porter let her in, and conducted her, by order of the High Priest, into a great hall, where he prayed her to stay a moment.

On the wall were painted, in three several places, a hind caught in a snare, and a stag doing what he could to deliver her. In one place only was represented a stag taken, and a hind looking on him in the snare, without giving herself any trouble to relieve him. The Princess presently cast her eyes on the paintings, and considered them very attentively. What do I see ? cries she ; just Heaven, quite the contrary to my dream ! These three stags do their utmost to deliver the hinds, and the hind abandons the stag. What can I think of these objects ? Ah, doubtless, I have been deceived in my judgment of men ! They are more grateful than I thought them : how sorry am I that I have done them so much injury ! While the Princess was making these reflections to herself, the High Priest entered the hall with a grave air. She would have thrown herself at his feet, but he hindered her ; and, having made her sit down, he said to her, Oh Farruknaz ! the King, your father, is very much troubled to find your sentiments so contrary to nature and the divine laws. You are under the power of satan : it is he who has prejudiced you against men. I have prayed to the great Kefaya to have compassion on you : but as powerful as he is, do not imagine that he can draw you out of the abyss into which you are plunged, if you do not, on your part, your utmost to get out of it.

The Dervis, observing the Princess began to weep here, (so frightened was she at what he said), proceeded thus : Dry up your tears, my child, I find your heart is disposed to change. I promise to deliver you out of the hands of satan, provided you will follow my counsel. Farruknaz promised to do whatever he should prescribe.

She then kissed the holy man's hand, and returned to the palace.

The next day she went again to the monastery, and being alone with the Dervis, he said to her, Princess, I last night saw Kefaya in a dream, and he told me the Prince's Farruknaz was no longer hated of the Most High; that she had no longer an ill opinion of men; but she must take pity of a young Prince who burns, who languishes for her night and day: for the Almighty has written on the table of predestination that she shall be his wife.

The Princess was astonished at these words. How can I believe this young Prince, says she, if I do not know who he is? Kefaya told me, replied the High Priest; it is the Prince of Persia; his name is Farrukschad; he is so charming, never mother brought so accomplished a man into the world. Oh Father! answered Farruknaz, I am amazed at what you say. How can a Prince who never saw me be in love with me? I will tell you, replied the Dervis, how it came about; for Kefaya, who foresaw all the questions you would ask on this subject, took care to inform me of every circumstance relating to it. Therefore, to satisfy your curiosity, I must let you know that Farrukschad dreamed he saw you in a flowery meadow. Charmed with your beauty, he fain would have made love to you; but you left him abruptly, saying all men are traitors. The trouble your leaving him caused in him awaked him; and instead of endeavouring, when he was awake, to put his dream out of his head, he pleased himself with reflecting on it; it is never out of his mind; and though he has no hopes of enjoying your charms, your image is ever in his remembrance.

At these words of the High Priest the Casinirian Princess fetched a deep sigh; and lifting up her eyes to Heaven, cried, Is it possible this Prince should have the same dream as I had? Kefaya, holy Dervis, did not tell you all, continued she: I dreamed also, that I saw in a flowery meadow the handsomest Prince in the world, who declared his love to me, which I received very rudely. But notwithstanding I used him so ill, I felt my heart began to be concerned for him, and was obliged to fly away hastily, for fear his person and soothing talk might triumph

triumph over the hatred I had conceived against men. This hatred is an effect of another dream, the contrary to those paintings. I find I was in an error : I think better of men ; I believe them capable of friendship ; and if it is the will of Heaven that I should marry the Prince of Persia, I shall submit to it without repugnance.

The High Priest was charmed to hear her talk so, and taking hold of this disposition of her's, My child, said he, I shall spend the night in the temple, and consult Kefaya to know what you are to do to arrive at the highest pitch of happiness ; to-morrow you shall have his answer. Ferruknaz returned to the palace, her thoughts wholly taken up with Prince Farrukshad : she had a hundred times called him to mind as represented to her in the dream, wherein he appeared so amorous. She remembered, as well as she could, every feature ; and the more she thought of him, the better she found she liked him. She every time represented him more charming to her imagination. She was very uneasy all that day, and all the next night did not sleep a moment.

When day appeared, she rose to visit the Dervis, who saw plainly by her looks that her heart was not at ease. She did not stay for his telling her Kefaya's answer. Ah Father ! has Heaven revealed my destiny ? Has it informed you what it requires of me to shew my obedience ? Yes, child, replied the holy man, the great Kefaya has informed me ; it is his pleasure that you bind yourself by oath to do what I am now going to order you. The Princess swore she would punctually perform his orders. We must then, says he, depart this very night. I will conduct you to the dominions of the Prince who loves you, and, with himself, will give you a richer crown than that of Casmire. You are, without doubt, surprised that I propose your going away so precipitately, but it is the pleasure of Kefaya. How, interrupted Ferruknaz, does he order I should quit the court of Casmire without my father's knowledge, to go and seek after a Prince who is not yet my husband ? I do not tell you so, replies the High Priest : Togrulbey shall know of our departure ; and I will undertake to get his consent. But Kefaya will have this matter effected in this manner, to make you

expiate your former cruelty. I confess, says the Princess, this step is not at all to my mind. However, I will follow you, provided my father agrees to it. I will answer for his consent, replied the Dervis; leave that to me: return to the palace, and prepare for your departure. Farruknaz did as he bade her; and the holy man a moment after waited on the King.

He found Togrulbey with the Princess's nurse. As soon as the King saw him, he cried, Come hither, holy Dervis; we are obliged to you for the sudden change that is wrought in the heart of my daughter: you are the author of this miracle. She hated men, and you in a moment have triumphed over that hatred. One conference of yours has done more than all Sutlumeme's stories. Sir, replied the High Priest, I have done yet more. Farruknaz does not only not hate men, she is even in love with the Prince of Persia.

Then the Dervis told all that had passed between the Princess and him, and declared to the King the will of Kefaya. After Togrulbey had thought of it a little, I am sorry, says he to the High Priest, that my daughter is obliged to leave us in this manner. But since it is so ordered by Kefaya, I shall not presume to oppose it. Besides she will be under your conduct, and I ought not then to be apprehensive of any thing. The King consenting to Farruknaz's departure, she, the Dervis and her nurse left Casmire that very night. They had no attendants; the holy man declaring it was the will of Kefaya that they should have none. They all three travelled on horseback, and did not stop all the first night. They arrived by day-light in a meadow enamelled with flowers of a thousand different kinds, diffusing the most agreeable odours; at the end of the meadow was a garden, the walls of which were of white marble. On this wall was a summer-house of fantal, with a balcony gilt with gold, and beneath ran a river of the fairest water in the world, which spread itself over the meadow and watered the flowers. The beauty of the place inviting them to stop, they alighted, and sat down on the river's bank. They were extremely delighted with so delicious an abode: but while they were pleasing themselves with it, the Dervis on a sudden changed colour; his countenance

turned

turned as pale as death, and he was seized with a trembling all over him. Farruknaz and her nurse, frighted at this alteration, demanded the cause of him. Ah my Princess! replied he, his very looks expressing his fear, what demon has conducted us hither? That summer-house, this meadow, those garden walls, all things about us tell me this is the dreadful dwelling of the witch Mehrefza: if she see us we perish! Heaven, alas! is my witness that I tremble only for you. Were I here alone, I would form a great enterprise, and I find I have courage enough to go through with it. Do it then, says Farruknaz, and do not matter our being with you. If it is our destiny that we must perish here, I will shew by my resolution that I am worthy the high blood that flows in my veins.

Ah Princess! cries the Dervis, this resolution of your's dissipates all my fears. I will acquire immortal glory, or perish in the attempt. Do you two stay here: if I do not come back to you in an hour, you may be assured I have not succeeded in my design. Saying this, he drew his sabre, and entered the magician's garden. Farruknaz and her nurse were in a terrible fright at his leaving them, not doubting but they should be destroyed if he did not come off. Ah unhappy Dervis! says Farruknaz, what will become of thee? Sutlumeme, who affected to have more courage than the Princess, bid her fear nothing: The chief of the temple of Kefaya, says she, cannot be overcome by a sorceress. No, no; let this enterprize be as dangerous as it will, do not fear; he will come off very well.

In effect, he returned about an hour after; and, coming up to them, said, smiling, Thanks to the Almighty, Mehrefza can do us no hurt; and this very place which she has rendered terrible by her enchantments, will offer us nothing but pleasure. Know then, fair Princess, that I am not the person you have taken me for; look not on me any longer as a Dervis, chief of the paged of Cafinire, but as the confidante of Prince Farrukichad, whose story and mine I shall tell you in few words; after which we will enter Mehrefza's palace, where we will be received as you merit, and shall see things that will surprise you. The great King who now reigns over Peria, has one only

son, called Farrukschad. This Prince, one of the most accomplished that ever was, fell sick some time since ; his father, who loves him with all imaginable tenderness, was alarmed at it. He sent for the most able physicians of his capital Chiras, who, having observed all Farrukschad's symptoms, declared that his distemper was such, that the cause of it could be only known of himself. The King pressed him very much to discover it ; but not being able to get the secret out of him he sent for me.— Simorgue, says he, I know my son conceals nothing from you ; go see him ; engage him to unbosom himself to you, and do not afterwards make any scruple to reveal to me what he says. No, Sir, replied I ; since his sickness arises from his obstinacy, in concealing the cause of it, if he lets me know it, I shall be sure to communicate it to you. I have too much interest in his life not to be guilty of such a treason to him. Go then, says the King, talk with him. I shall impatiently wait for your return.

I ran to the Prince's apartment. He was glad to see me, and made me the most obliging reproaches that I had not come to him before. Ah ! my dear friend, says he, I have reason to complain of you, for that you have not come to see me since I have been sick. Why did you delay it so long ? I have already had a thousand troublesome visits from others ; and alas ! none but thine can be agreeable to me in my present condition. I have been a hunting, and am but just now returned. But what is the matter with you, my Prince ? What makes you pine thus ? How comes it that your complexion has lost so much of its lustre ? Simorgue, says the Prince, after having made all the officers that were in his chamber to quit the room, I can keep no secret from thee. Instead of biding the cause of my sickness from thee, I wanted to see thee, to inform thee of it. Wouldst thou think, my friend, that I am reduced to this state by a dream only ? Heaven ! cried I, what do you tell me ? Can a dream, a chimera, make such an impression on so reasonable a mind as yours ? I foresaw the surprise thou wouldst be in, replies Farrukschad ; but true it is that I am so weak ; I carefully hide it from every body, and can trust none but thee with the knowledge of it. The odd ground of

my illness then is this : I dreamed I was in a flowery meadow, where I saw a young lady fairer than a Houri.—I was not proof against her charms. I fell at her feet, and made her a declaration of my love ; but instead of hearkening to me, the cruel creature flung from me, and said, with a disdainful air, Go your way ; all men are traitors. I saw a hind in my dream, who, after having, by her efforts, delivered a stag out of a snare in which he had fallen, being herself fallen into another, the stag was so far from doing her the like good office, that he ungratefully abandoned her. I judge of men's hearts by that. I believe them all ungrateful, and renounce their love.

I would fain, continued the Prince, have vindicated men, and undeceived her ; but the inhuman beauty fled. Ah my goddes ! cried I, say rather that the hind abandoned the stag. Pronouncing these words I lost sight of her, and awoke. This, my friend, is the fatal dream that disturbs the quiet of my life. I know very well, reason bids me drive such vain images out of my thoughts : that it is madness to remember them. No, my Lord, said I, hastily interrupting him, I would not that you should blot them out of your remembrance. I begin to think there may be something extraordinary in such pleasing phantoms ; that they are not so much formed by sleep as by some kind Genii, who presented you with the likeness of the Princes, whom Heaven has destined for your spouse. Let us go from kingdom to kingdom, my Prince, in search of this amiable person. We may meet with her, and see her more really than you have seen her. I will tell the King, your father, that your sickness comes from a violent desire to travel, and I am sure he will let you satisfy that desire.

Farrukschad, ravished with this discourse, embraced me, and I left him, to give his father an account of our conversation. I told him word for word what the Prince said to me : adding, I would not oppose the illusions that were the cause of his distemper ; I rather flattered them, and observed my complaisance was a great relief to him. To finish his cure, it is necessary for your Majesty to permit him and me to travel. It will be the only means to drive away Farrukschad's melancholy, and

and make him forget a chimerical object with which his mind is now so prepossessed.

The King was of the same opinion, and ordered a magnificent train to be provided for his son, who, attended by a great number of officers, departed soon after from Chiras, myself also accompanying him.

We travelled a good while without keeping to any fixed road. At last we came to the city of Gaznina, where reigns an old King who loves his subjects, and is as much beloved by them. The good old Prince sent the captain of his guards to meet Farrukshad, in token of his joy at his happy arrival, and make his excuses that he could not himself come forth from his palace to receive him. My Prince returned the King's compliments very obligingly to the captain, and enquired after his master's health. My Lord, replied the officer, his Majesty is sick of grief. He lost his only son a few days since, a Prince of very great hopes, and this loss is still a terrible affliction to him. We were concerned for the old King's misfortune, and went to the palace, where all imaginable honours were paid Farrukshad, in whom the old King, finding a resemblance of his son, could not help bursting out into tears at the sight of him.— Ah! my Lord, says my Prince, am I the cause of your weeping? Am I so unhappy as to bring any thing afflicting to your remembrance? Yes, Prince, replied the King; the likeness there is between you and my son renews my grief; but I look on you as a new child sent me by Heaven to comfort me for the loss of the other.— I even begin to feel for you part of the tenderness I had for him. Hold you the rank which he held in my court, and you shall be my heir. Farrukshad thanked the King for his goodness, and resolved to make a long stay at Gaznina, more out of complaisance to this old monarch, than to secure the possession of the throne he had offered him.

The King's sorrow diminished sensibly every day, and his affection for the Prince of Persia increased, so that he could no more live without him. As they were one day talking together, Farrukshad happened to ask what distemper the Prince of Gaznina died of. Alas! says the King, the cause of his death was very extraordinary.

It

It was love that carried him to his grave ; the fatal adventure is this : my son had heard much talk of the Princess of Cashmire, and fell in love with her on the representations that had been made of her to him. I presently sent an ambassador with rich presents to King Togrulbey, and instructions to demand the Princess his daughter for my son. The King of Cashmire made answer, That he should take my alliance for a very great honour, but that he had sworn by Kefaya never to marry his daughter against her will ; that that Princess hated men mortally, and had conceived that aversion to them from a dream, she having dreamed one night that a hind, after having delivered a stag out of a snare in which he had been taken, was herself taken in another, and that the stag was so ungrateful as to refuse to assist her : that ever since that dream she looked upon men as so many monsters, which women could never enough avoid. My ambassador brought me this answer, and my unhappy son, in despair of marrying the Cashmirian Princess, fell into a consumption, of which he died, notwithstanding all the care and skill of my physicians, who left no remedies untried for his cure.

Farrukschad could not hear this story without various emotions. If he was pleased to think with good grounds that his dream was no chimera, he again was afraid of the same fate with the Prince of Gaznina, considering the cruelty of his Princess. The King took notice of the concern he was in. Ah ! my son, says he, what are you troubled at ? You seem to have lost the use of your reason. My Lord, replied the Prince, I had never left my own country, had it not been for that inhuman Princess.

He then told his dream ; and the King, having heard him, cried with a sigh, Just Heaven, why is my life made up so of cares and troubles ? I bred up my son very carefully ; I have lost him ; and when I began to comfort myself for the loss of him, a new affliction overtakes me. What a strange destiny is mine ? But, my dear Farrukschad, continued he, take courage ; do not give way to melancholy ; it is not impossible to conquer this aversion of the Princess of Cashmire for men. Alas ! my son's sickness had not been without a remedy : if he had

had had patience to wait for the issue of the stratagems that were made use of to that purpose, his life had then been saved.

The King of Gaznina, having given the Prince of Peria some hope, went to his Viziers, who were met in council ; and Farrukschad, impatient to confer with me, sent for me, and told me what he had learned. — Ah ! my dear Prince, said I, your happiness is certain, now we know what Princes we have to do with ; if his Majesty will permit me, I will go to the kingdom of Casmire, and endeavour to bring hither the object of your wishes. Do not ask me how I will do it ; I do not know myself. I shall act as occasion offers. The Prince, transported to see with what confidence I promised to render him happy, embraced me, and we spent the rest of the day in mutual rejoicings.

The next morning I took my leave of the Prince, and departed with the King of Gaznina's permission for the kingdom of Casmire, being very well armed and mounted. After several days travel I arrived at this meadow, on the other side of the palace, to which I am about to conduct you. I alighted to look about me, as now we do. Being much pleased with the beauties of the place, I let my horse graze, and I sat under a tufted tree on the bank of a fountain of pure and transparent water, which invited me to taste it. I drank of it, and laying myself down on the grass, fell asleep. When I awoke I saw six white hind-s, which had housings of blue satin, and gold rings at their feet ; they came to me, and I began to play with them, and strokè them on the back ; but as I did it, I observed they wept ; which strangely surprised me, and I could not tell what to think of it, when, turning my eyes to the palace, I saw a most beautiful lady looking out at a window : she made a sign to me to come up to her ; I left my horse in the meadow, and was going to the lady, when the hinds seemed to hinder me, by biting the bottom of my robe, and standing in my way.

As much amazed as I was at the motions as well as the tears of these animals, I did not then make any reflection, that perhaps there might be something mysterious in it. The attraction of the pleasure I proposed

to

to myself in that lady's conversation was too hard for my prudence, and dragged me along. I arrived at the gate of the palace, and entered it : the lady, who seemed to me to be still handsomer at a nearer than at a distant view, received me very graciously, took me by the hand, and led me to a stately apartment, where she made me sit down by her on a sofa. After the first compliments were over, several slaves brought in fruit in china plates. The lady took the finest, and presented it to me ; but I had scarce tasted it, when she on a sudden changed her countenance, and said, Rath stranger, make proof of the chastisement destined to all those who, like thee, are so bold as to enter the palace of Mehrefza. Quit thy natural form, and take that of a stag ; lose the use of speech, but keep still human understanding, that thou mayest be always sensible of thy misery.

She had no sooner said these words, but I found myself metamorphosed into a stag. A green satin housing was brought her, and she put it on my back ; — then they led me to a large park, where were above two hundred other stags, or rather men whose ill fortune had drawn them into this place, as well as mine had drawn me, and Mehrefza had in like manner changed them into stags.

I had leisure enough to reflect on my misfortune, which I did not grieve at so much for my own sake as for the sake of Prince Farrukschad. Ah ! said I to myself every moment, what will become of my poor Prince ? How can he obtain the accomplishment of his desires ? He expects I should bring him the Princess he adores, and he will never see me more. This thought incessantly tormented me, and it is impossible to express the trouble it gave me.

One day I saw eight or ten ladies enter the park, among whom was one perfectly beautiful ; and, by the richness of her clothes, she seemed to be the mistress of the rest. She had a governante with her, to whom she said, looking on the stags, In truth I heartily pity these wretches. How inhuman is the Princess Mehrefza, my sister ! Heaven has given us two quite different inclinations ; she is ever studying how to torment mankind ; — she learned magic, one would think, for nothing but to make

make them miserable. And if I know any of its secrets, I never made an ill use of them. I have employed them only to do good : I delight in charitable actions, and have a mind to do one to-day in my sister's absence. Go, mother, continues she, take one of those stags, and bring it to me in my apartment. Saying this, she returned to the palace.

The governante by chance addressed herself to me, and conducted me to her mistress, who ordered one of her maids to gather a certain herb she named to her.—The damsel did as she was ordered, and returned in a little while with a handful of it. The lady squeezed half of it into a cup, and made me swallow the juice ; then she pronounced these words, Oh young man, quit thy form of a stag, and resume thy natural one ; upon which I presently became as I was before. I threw myself at the lady's feet, to return my thanks : she asked me my name and country, and what brought me into the kingdom of Casmire. I made a true answer to all her questions, and hid nothing from her.

When I had done speaking, she said, I am the daughter of a Prince of the court whither you are going ; my name is the Princess Ghalnaze ; she who changed you into a stag is my eldest sister, whose knowledge in magic renders her power very redoutable. No body but I could have delivered you out of her hands ; and though I am her sister, yet if she should find out what I have been doing, I fear she would exercise her resentment on me. But happen what will, I shall not repent of having taken you out of the state you were in. Nay, I shall lay further obligations on you ; I will help you to make the Prince, your friend, happy. I confess it is a very difficult business ; for, in order to it, the confidence of the Prince's he loves must be gained, which you cannot do at the court of Calmire, without passing for some holy person.

Ah ! my Princess, cried I, at these last words, What do you tell me ? How can I acquire such a reputation ? You have nothing to do, says she, but to follow exactly the instructions I shall give you. Saying this she went to a wardrobe of hers, and returned in a moment with the habit of a Dervis in her hand, a girdle, and a little ebony

ebony box. See, says she, all that is necessary for you to succeed in your enterprise. Carry these things with you, and proceed to the city of Casmire, which is not far off; but stop before you enter it; take off your clothes, and rub your body all over with the grease that is in this box. Then put on this habit of a Dervis, and gird your loins with this magic girdle; after which, march up to the city gates; you will find guards there who will say to you, venerable father, whence came you? Do you answer, I come from the farthest parts of the west, in pilgrimage to Casmire, to see the grand Kefaya. You must know, pursued he, that this Kefaya is a celebrated idol adored by the Casimirians. As soon as you have said you are come so far to adore this idol, they will prostrate themselves before you, and, with a great deal of respect, conduct you to their King Togrulbey, who will give you to the High Priest Ahran, chief of the temple of Kefaya. This High Priest, and all the other ministers of the idol, will conduct you to the pagod, which, for beauty and magnificence, is above all the palaces in the world. But it is surrounded with a ditch twenty cubits deep, full of water that boils without fire; and, on the other side of the ditch, is a platform of steel-plates, which are red-hot; so that the temple seems to be inaccessible. Then will Ahran say to you, Oh Phoenix of the age, many perils hast thou passed, and many fatigues, before thou couldst arrive here. The grand Kefaya, for whom thou hast undertaken this long and troublesome journey, dwells in this temple; he is hidden in his sanctuary; men cannot see him. Thou canst only pay thy adorations here, and then return into thy own country.

To this discourse you shall answer, that you are come to visit Kefaya, and that you would enjoy his ravishing sight. The High Priest will tell you, that to have so great an honour you must cross the boiling water, and march over the burning platform. Do you then cry aloud for joy, and march boldly over; the grease with which you must rub yourself has a virtue to render water as solid as stone, and will also hinder your being burnt. When you are entered the pagod, you will see Kefaya, and must serve him a whole day. Then go again

again to Ahran, and he will adopt you for his son. Live with him fourteen days, and at the end of that time rub his body, while he is asleep, with a white powder I am going to give you. He will die as soon as he feels it, and the King will not fail then to make you the High Priest in his place. When you are arrived at this dignity, go and see the Prince of Casmire, who has been a long time very ill, and given over by the physicians.— You must pray over him, and he shall soon be cured.— The noise of this cure will be spread about among all the people of Indostan, who will look upon you as holy; and Farruknaz, which is the name of the Prince of Casmire, being charmed with your reputation, will desire to see you. I need say no more; the rest depends on your dexterity. I promised to follow Ghulnaze's instructions to a tittle. Then she gave me the box, the white powder, and a paper folded up, containing the form of the prayer I was to make over the Prince of Casmire. Now go, my Lord, says she; fly from this palace with the utmost speed, for fear my sister should return. Alas! added she, sighing, the mischief she can do me for having destroyed her enchantment is not what I am most apprehensive of.

I understood the obliging things she meant of me by her last words. I again returned her my thanks in terms which explained the height of my gratitude. We should have been very well satisfied with one another, and very glad to have staid together longer, but being apprehensive of Mehrefza's surprising us, we were obliged to part. I took the road to Casmire, and when I drew near that city, I put off my own cloaths, and put on the habit of a Dervis, having first rubbed my body all over with the grease that was in the ebony box. I then went up to the gates. The guards carried me to the King, who delivered me over to the High Priest. I crossed the boiling water and burning platform without the least hurt. I entered the temple, where I saw the grand Kefaya placed on his throne. It is, as you know, an idol of santal wood. His eyes are two great carbuncles. On his head he wears a crown of rubies, and round his waist a girdle of Turgorzes. I staid with Kefaya till the next morning, when I went to the chief

of the ministers of the temple, who adopted me for his son, and kept me with him. In fine, that I might not lose the fruit of all my trouble, by omitting any circumstance, I rid myself of Ahran after the manner Ghulnaze had prescribed, and became High Priest in his place.—A little while after I cured Prince Farrukrouz, which got me such a reputation that you desired to see me.—You know the rest, and what impression the paintings I had ordered to be drawn on the wall made on your mind. I observed you before I appeared myself in the hall, and perceived you grew very penitive upon sight of them.

This, charming Farruknaz, adds Symorgue, is what I thought not fit to keep you any longer in ignorance of. Pardon the artifice I made use of to cure you of the ill opinion you had conceived of men, and prepare your heart to own the wishes of the most lovely of all Princes. The Prince of Cashmire blushed while he was telling the story, finding he had imposed upon her.—But she now loved the Prince of Persia f well, that she could not be angry with the false Dervis. What have you been doing in the palace of the Sorecres's Mehrefza? says she. Inform us of your present adventures. Fair Farruknaz, replied he, I found the gate open; I entered and saw nobody; I only heard a mournful voice, whose sorrowful accents drew me to the chamber whence they came. I saw there a young lady on a large sofa, with a yoke about her neck, and iron chains on her feet. Her arms were put into a leather bag, and tied with thongs. This miserable creature, over-born with her calamity, remained thus, her head resting on her knees in the most doleful philtre imaginable. I approached her with an intention to give her some relief. She lifted up her head, and I presently knew the unhappy lady to be my deliverer, the amiable Ghulnaze.

I was enraged at so moving an object. Ah! my Queen, cried I, what a sad condition do I find you in? What barbarous hands have loaden you with irons? Is it you, my dear Symorgue? replied she. What evil Genii has brought you hither? Alas! you will soon be the victim of my cruel sister. She found out that I had delivered you, and to punish me for it, loaded me with these

these chains. I have born them a long time already.—But what troubles me more than all the rest, is the danger that you run. Save yourself immediately; endeavour to escape the inhuman Mehrefza. Why, my Sultana, replied I, why will you have me fly and abandon you? Do you think I can be guilty of such foul ingratitude? Ah! I had rather a hundred times undergo her resentment. The most terrible death loses all its terrors when your preservation and safety are in question. I beseech you tell me what must be done to deliver you, and, if it is possible, I hope to effect it.

Since you have so much courage, answered Ghulnaze, my liberty depends on you. Go to the west end of the garden; you will find my sister asleep on a bank of flowers, with a satin bag under her head instead of a pillow. If you can get away that bag without waking her, we shall there find the keys of my chains, and you may deliver me; but if Mehrefza awakes as you endeavour to take the bag away, you are undone. There are no other means of my deliverance. All human efforts will be in vain. Leave it to me, says I to Ghulnaze, I will fetch the keys, I warrant you.

I went out of the palace into the garden, where, at the west end, I espied the forcerefs asleep upon the bank, her head resting on the bag, the compassing of which I had undertaken. I staid some time in suspense what to do; but the fear of waking her determined me to cut off Mehrefza's head with a stroke of my sabre. Accordingly I killed the forcerefs, and carried the bag to her sister, who impatiently expected me. I told her what I had done, at which she seemed overjoyed. I then took the key out of the bag, and set my Princess at liberty.—Thus, continues Synorgue, I have rid the world of the most wicked woman in it. And now, divine Farruknaz, we may enter the palace boldly; we shall there find Ghulnaze, who is preparing every thing for your reception, being as well pleased with your arrival as with her own deliverance. At these words he gave the Princess of Casmire his hand, and led her into the palace.—They met Ghulnaze coming to wait on Farruknaz.—She fell at her feet to pay her duty to the daughter of her King; the Princess of Casmire raised her up, and embracing

embracing her with great tenderness, said, I am glad, fair Ghulnaze, that the brave and generous Symorgue has so well served you. It is true, added she, smiling, he has too much obligation to you not to expose himself to the greatest dangers rather than leave you in chains. Ah, my Princess, replied Ghulnaze, with the same air, you see the stag does not leave the hind when she stands in need of his assistance.

After some moments of such like conversation, they entered the palace, the beauty of which Farruknaz could not but admire. They then went into the park, where were above three hundred stags. The sister of the sorcerers restored them all to their natural form by the same method she practised upon Symorgue. As fast as they became men, they prostrated themselves before their charming deliverer, to thank her for what she did for them. They were for the most part of them young and handsome persons.

Some said they were Tartars, others Chinese, and others Carizmians: there were some of all nations of Asia. But how was the conductor of Farruknaz and the Princess surprised when, among the crowd of stags which were become men again, he distinguished Prince Farrukschad? He ran to him, embraced his knees, and cried, Have I found you once more, my dear Prince? And, my dear friend, replied the Prince of Persia, have I once more found thee again? Yes, my Lord, says the Prince's confidant, full of joy, it is I; it is your Symorgue, who, to complete your happiness, brings you the Princess of Casmire. At these words he conducted him to Farruknaz, who saw in the Prince the likeness of him she had seen in her dream. And Farrukschad on his side knew, as soon as he looked on the Princess, she was the same person whose image he had so cherished in his remembrance.

While the Prince of Persia was endeavouring to express the joy of his soul to his mistrels, Ghulnaze went into the meadow where the white hinds were: she also restored them to their natural form; and they appeared to be very amiable young ladies, metamorphosed by the sorcerers her sister. She carried them to Farruknaz, who made them tell their adventures. All these ladies had lovers there

there, who were transported to see them delivered as well as themselves from the magical power that kept them under the forms of such animals. To complete their happiness, every cavalier who had been changed to a stag, found his horse again in the fables of the palace. Thus, after having repeated their thanks to Ghulnaze, all the men she had delivered took leave of her and departed, carrying with them their ladies, each for his own country. There remained nobody in the palace but Farruknaz, Ghulnaze, Sutlumeme, the Prince of Persia, and his confidant : they stayed there some days, and then departed all of them for the Court of Gaznina, where they happily arrived. The King of Gaznina, to celebrate Farrukschad's return, gave orders for public rejoicings. He married that Prince to the Prince's of Casmire, and Symorgue to Ghulnaze. Amidst the joy of the court of Gaznina on the occasion of these marriages, the old Monarch would needs hear the story of Farruknaz. Symorgue told by what means he acquired the confidence of that Prince : and when he had finished his relation, Farrukschad gave an account how he fell into the hands of Mehtefza.

A little while after the King of Gaznina fell ill ; and finding the angel of death was about to carry him off, he named the Prince of Persia to ascend his throne ; but, desiring to return to Persia, he left the sceptre of Gaznina to Symorgue, with the consent of the nobles and people of the kingdom. Thus Symorgue reigned over Gaznina with the Prince Ghulnaze, and Farrukschad conducted Farruknaz to the court of Persia, where he soon after succeeded the King his father, who seemed to wait only for the return of his son, to resign both his life and kingdom.

F I N I S.

...-(C)-...

EANE, MINERVA PRESS, LEADENHALL-STREET.



